

ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

OPEN AT



Revision: 003 Date: December 2007

Operating Systems | Integrated Development Environments | Plug-Ins | Wireless CPUs | Services



ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

Reference: WM_DEV_OAT_UGD_060 Revision: 003 Date: December 17, 2007



Wavecom⁶⁰©Confidential

Page: 1 / 365



ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

Document History

Index	Date	Versions	
001	October 3, 2007	Creation	
002	November 20, 2007	Update	
003	December 17, 2007	Update	



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 2 / 365



ADL User Guide for Open AT® OS v6.00

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted by WAVECOM with all rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced, modified or disclosed to third parties in any form without the prior written permission of WAVECOM.

Trademarks

OPEN A

No Warranty/No Liability

This document is provided "as is". Wavecom makes no warranties of any kind, either expressed or implied, including any implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or noninfringement. The recipient of the documentation shall endorse all risks arising from its use. In no event shall Wavecom be liable for any incidental, direct, indirect, consequential, or punitive damages arising from the use or inadequacy of the documentation, even if Wavecom has been advised of the possibility of such damages and to the extent permitted by law.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 3 / 365



ADL User Guide for Open AT® OS v6.00

Overview

This user guide describes the Application Development Layer (ADL). The aim of the Application Development Layer is to ease the development of Open AT[®] embedded application. It applies to revision Open AT[®] 6.00 and higher (until next version of this document).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 4 / 365

ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

Table of Contents

Document History	2
Copyright	3
Trademarks	3
No Warranty/No Liability	3
Overview	4
Table of Contents	5
List of Figures	14
1 Introduction	15
1.1 Important Remarks	15
1.2 References	15
1.3 Glossary	15
1.4 Abbreviations	16
2 Description	17
2.1 Software Architecture	17
2.2 ADL Limitations	18
2.3 Open AT [®] Memory Resources	18
2.3.1 RAM Resources	
2.3.2 Flash Resources	
2.4 Defined Compilation Flags	
2.5 Inner AT Commands Configuration	
2.6 Open AT [®] Specific AT Commands	
2.6.1 AT+WDWL Command2.6.2 AT+WOPEN Command	
2.7 Notes on Wavecom Firmware	
2.8 Security	
2.8.1 Software Security: Memory Access Protection	21
 2.8.1 Software Security: Memory Access Protection	22
2.8.3 Safe Boot Mode	22
2.9 RTE limitations	22
2.9.1 Sending large buffers through an ADL API	22
2.9.2 IRQ Services	
3 API	
3.1 Application Entry Points Interface	
3.1.1 Required Header File 3.1.2 The adl InitTasks t Structure	
3.1.2 The adl_InitTasks_t Structure 3.1.3 Tasks Definition Table	
3.1.4 Interrupt Handlers Call Stack Sizes Declaration	

Wavecon Make it wireless

Page: 5 / 365

ADL User Guide for Open AT® OS v6.00

3.1.5	The adl_InitType_e Type	
3.1.6	The adl_InitGetType function	
3.1.7	Example	28
3.2 Ba	sic Features	29
3.2.1	Data Types	
3.2.1	List Management	
3.2.2		
	Standard Library	
3.2.4	Sound API	
3.3 AT	Commands Service	46
3.3.1	Required Header File	46
3.3.2	Unsolicited Responses	
3.3.3	Responses	
3.3.4	Incoming AT Commands	
3.3.5	Outgoing AT Commands	
	ners	
3.4.1	Required Header Files	
3.4.2	The adl_tmr_t Structure	
3.4.3	Defines	69
3.4.4	The adl_tmrType_e	69
3.4.5	The adl tmrCyclicMode e	70
3.4.6	The adl tmr Handler t	71
3.4.7	The adl tmrSubscribe Function	71
3.4.8	The adl tmrSubscribeExt Function	72
3.4.9	The adl tmrUnSubscribe Function	
3.4.10	Example	
3.5 Me	emory Service	
3.5.1	Required Header File	
3.5.2	Data Structures	
3.5.3	Defines	
3.5.4	The adl_memGetInfo Function	
3.5.5	The adl_memGet Function	
3.5.6	The adl_memRelease Function	
3.5.7	Heap Memory Block Status	
3.5.8	Example	80
3.6 AD	L Registry Service	81
3.6.1	Required Header File	
3.6.2	The adl regGetWCPUType Function	81
3.6.3	The adl_regGetHWInteger Function	81
3.6.4	The adl_regGetHWData Function	82
3.6.5	The adl_regGetHWData Function	82 82
3.6.5 3.6.6	The adl_regGetHWData Function	82 82 83
3.6.5 3.6.6	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces	82 82 83 85
3.6.5 3.6.6	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces	82 82 83 85 85
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces	82 82 83 85 85
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De 3.7.1	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces Required Header File Build Configuration Macros.	82 82 83 85 85 85
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces Required Header File Build Configuration Macros. The adl_trcPrint Function	82 83 85 85 85 85 86
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces	82 82 83 85 85 85 86 87
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces Required Header File Build Configuration Macros. The adl_trcPrint Function The adl_trcDump Function Example	82 82 83 85 85 85 85 85 89
3.6.5 3.6.6 3.7 De 3.7.1 3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5	The adl_regGetHWData Function The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function Example bug Traces	82 82 83 85 85 85 86 87 89 90

Make it wireless

Page: 6 / 365

ADL User Guide for Open AT® OS v6.00

	3.8.2	Flash Objects Management	
	3.8.3	The adl_flhSubscribe Function	
	3.8.4	The adl_flhExist Function	
	3.8.5	The adl_flhErase Function	
	3.8.6	The adl_flhWrite Function	
	3.8.7	The adl_flhRead Function	
	3.8.8	The adl_flhGetFreeMem Function	
	3.8.9	The adl_flhGetIDCount Function	
	3.8.10	The adl_flhGetUsedSize Function	
З.	9 FCI	VI Service	.96
	3.9.1	Required Header File	. 97
	3.9.2	The adl_fcmlsAvailable Function	. 97
	3.9.3	The adl_fcmSubscribe Function	
	3.9.4	The adl_fcmUnsubscribe Function	
	3.9.5	The adl_fcmReleaseCredits Function	
	3.9.6	The adl_fcmSwitchV24State Function	
	3.9.7	The adl_fcmSendData Function	
	3.9.8	The adl_fcmSendDataExt Function	
	3.9.9	The adl_fcmGetStatus Function	106
З.	10 GP	IO Service	107
	3.10.1	Required Header File	107
	3.10.2	GPIO Types	
	3.10.3	The adl ioGetCapabilitiesList Function	112
	3.10.4	The adl ioEventSubscribe Function	113
	3.10.5	The adl_ioHdlr_f Call-back Type	114
	3.10.6	The adl_ioEventUnsubscribe Function	115
	3.10.7	The adl_ioSubscribe Function	117
	3.10.8	The adl_ioUnsubscribe Function	
	3.10.9	The adl_ioSetDirection Function	
		The adl_ioRead Function	
		The adl_ioReadSingle Function	
		The adl_ioWrite Function	
		The adl_ioWriteSingle Function	
		Example	
З.	11 Bus	s Service	125
	3.11.1	Required Header File	
	3.11.2	Capabilities Registry Informations	125
	3.11.3	Common Data Structures and Enumerations	128
	3.11.4	SPI Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations	131
	3.11.5	I2C Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations	
	3.11.6	Parallel Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations	138
	3.11.7	IOCtl Operations Data Structures and Enumerations	145
	3.11.8	Read/Write Data Structures	151
	3.11.9	The adl_busSubscribe Function	151
		The adl_busUnsubscribe Function	
		The adl_busIOCtl Function	
		The adl_busRead Function	
		The adl_busReadExt Function	
		The adl_busWrite Function	
		The adl busDirectRead Function	
	3.11.10		107

Wavecon Make it wireless

Page: 7 / 365



	' The adl_busDirectWrite Function	
	ror Management	
3.12.1	Required Header File	
3.12.2	Enumerations	
3.12.3	Error event handler	
3.12.4	The adl errSubscribe Function	
3.12.5	The adl_errUnsubscribe Function	164
3.12.6	The adl_errHalt Function	
3.12.7	The adl_errEraseAllBacktraces Function	
3.12.8	The adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis Function	
3.12.9	The adl_errGetAnalysisState Function	
	The adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace Function	
	Example	
3.13 SI	M Service	169
3.13.1	Required Header File	
3.13.2	The adl_simSubscribe Function	
3.13.3	The adl_simUnsubscribe Function	
3.13.4	The adl_simGetState Function	
3.13.5	adl_simEnterPIN Function	
3.14 O _l	pen SIM Access Service	172
3.14.1	Required Header File	172
3.14.2	The adl_osaSubscribe Function	
3.14.3	The adl_osaHandler_f call-back Type	
3.14.4	The adl_osaSendResponse Function	
3.14.5	The adl_osaUnsubscribe Function	
3.14.6	Example	
3.15 SI	VIS Service	178
3.15.1	Required Header File	178
3.15.2	The adl_smsSubscribe Function	
3.15.3	The adl_smsSend Function	
3.15.4	The adl_smsUnsubscribe Function	
3.16 M	essage Service	182
3.16.1	Required Header File	182
3.16.2	The adl msgldComparator e Type	
3.16.3	The adl_msgFilter_t Structure	
3.16.4		184
3.16.5		185
3.16.6	The adl_msgUnsubscribe Function	185
3.16.7	The adl_msgSend Function	
3.16.8	Example	187
3.17 Ca	all Service	188
3.17.1	Required Header File	188
3.17.2	The adl_callSubscribe Function	188
3.17.3	The adl_callSetup Function	
3.17.4	The adl_callSetupExt Function	
3.17.5	The adl_callHangup Function	
3.17.6	The adl_callHangupExt Function	
3.17.7	The adl callAnswer Function	193

Wavecow Make it wireless

Page: 8 / 365



3.17.8 3.17.9	The adl_callAnswerExt Function The adl_callUnsubscribe Function	
	PRS Service	
3.18.1	Required Header File	
3.18.2	The adl gprsSubscribe Function	
3.18.3	The adl_gprsSetup Function	
3.18.4	The adl_gprsSetupExt Function	
3.18.5	The adl_gprsAct Function	
3.18.6	The adl_gprsActExt Function	
3.18.7	The adl_gprsDeact Function	
3.18.8	The adl_gprsDeactExt Function	
3.18.9	The adl_gprsGetCidInformations Function	
	The adl_gprsIsAnIPAddress Function	
	Example	
	maphore ADL Service	
3.19.1	Required Header File	. 205
3.19.2	The adl semGetResourcesCount Function	
3.19.3	The adl_semSubscribe Function	
3.19.4	The adl_semConsume Function	
3.19.5	The adl_semConsumeDelay Function	
3.19.6	The adl_semProduce Function	
3.19.7	The adl_semUnsubscribe Function	
3.19.8 3.19.9	The adl_semIsConsumed Function	
		709
	•	
3.20 Ap	plication Safe Mode Service	.210
3.20 Ap 3.20.1	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File	.210 .210
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function	.210 .210 .210
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function	.210 .210 .210 .210 .212
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function	.210 .210 .210 .212 .212 .212
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service	.210 .210 .210 .212 .212 .212
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File	.210 .210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strISTerminalResponse Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strISTerminalResponse Function The adl_strGetResponse Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetResponse Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.2 3.22.3 3.22.4	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponseExt Function Plication & Data Storage Service Required Header File The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.1 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.2 3.22.3 3.22.4 3.22.5	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponseExt Function Plication & Data Storage Service Required Header File The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adEventSubscribe Function The adl_adEventHdIr_f Call-back Type	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220 .220
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.3 3.22.4 3.22.5 3.22.6	plication Safe Mode Service Required Header File The adl_safeSubscribe Function The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function The adl_safeRunCommand Function Strings Service Required Header File The adl_strID_e Type The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetID Function The adl_strGetIDExt Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponse Function The adl_strGetResponseExt Function The adl_strGetResponseFunction The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adSubscribe Function The adl_adEventSubscribe Function The adl_adEventHdIr_f Call-back Type The adl_adEventUnsubscribe Function	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220 .220 .222
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.2 3.22.3 3.22.4 3.22.5 3.22.6 3.22.7	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220 .222 .222
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.2 3.22.3 3.22.4 3.22.5 3.22.6 3.22.7 3.22.8	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220 .222 .222 .223
3.20 Ap 3.20.1 3.20.2 3.20.3 3.20.4 3.21 AT 3.21.2 3.21.3 3.21.4 3.21.5 3.21.6 3.21.7 3.22 Ap 3.22.1 3.22.2 3.22.3 3.22.4 3.22.5 3.22.6 3.22.7	plication Safe Mode Service	.210 .210 .212 .212 .212 .214 .214 .214 .215 .215 .216 .216 .217 .218 .218 .218 .218 .218 .219 .220 .222 .222 .223 .223

Make it wireless

Page: 9 / 365



	The adl_adRecompact Function	
	The adl_adGetState Function	
	The adl_adGetCellList Function	
	The adl_adFormat Function	
	The adl_adFindInit Function	
	The adl_adFindNext Function	
	/FCM IO Ports Service	
3.23.1	Required Header File	
3.23.2	AT/FCM IO Ports	
3.23.3	Ports Test Macros	
3.23.4	The adl_portSubscribe Function	
3.23.5	The adl_portUnsubscribe Function	
3.23.6	The adl_portIsAvailable Function	
3.23.7	The adl_portGetSignalState Function	
3.23.8	The adl_portStartSignalPolling Function	
3.23.9	The adl_portStopSignalPolling Function	
3.24 RT	C Service	
3.24.1	Required Header File	239
3.24.2	RTC service Types	239
3.24.3	Enumerations	
3.24.4	The adl_rtcGetSecondFracPartStep Function	
3.24.5	The adl_rtcGetTime Function	
3.24.6	The adl_rtcSetTime Function	
3.24.7	The adl_rtcConvertTime Function	
3.24.8	The adl_rtcDiffTime Function	
3.24.9	Capabilities	
3.24.10	Example	244
3.25 IRC	2 Service	245
3.25.1	Required Header File	245
3.25.2	The adl irqID e Type	
3.25.3	The adl_irqNotificationLevel_e Type	247
3.25.4	The adl_irqPriorityLevel_e Type	247
3.25.5	The adl_irqEventData_t Structure	248
3.25.6	The adl_irqCapabilities_t Structure	
3.25.7	The adl_irqConfig_t Structure	
3.25.8	The adl_irqOptions_e type	250
3.25.9	The adl_irqHandler_f Type	251
3.25.10	The adl_irqSubscribe Function	252
3.25.11	The adl_irqSubscribeExt Function	253
3.25.12	The adl_irqUnsubscribe Function	253
3.25.13	The adl_irqSetConfig function	254
3.25.14	The adl_irqGetConfig function	254
3.25.15	The adl_irqSubscribe Function The adl_irqSubscribeExt Function The adl_irqUnsubscribe Function The adl_irqSetConfig function The adl_irqGetConfig function The adl_irqGetCapabilities Function	255
3.25.10	Example	250
3.26 TC	U Service	
3.26.1	Required Header File	
3.26.2	Capabilities Registry Informations	258
3.26.3	Data Structures	
3.26.4	Enumerators	263

Make it wireless

Page: 10 / 365



3.26.5	Accurate Timers Service	.264
3.26.6	Event Capture Service	
3.26.7	Event Detection Service.	
3.26.8	The adl tcuSubscribe Function	
3.26.9	The adl tcuUnsubscribe Function	
	The adl tcuStart Function	
	The adl tcuStop Function	
	tint ADL Service	
3.27.1	Required Header File	
3.27.2	The adl_extintConfig_t Structure	
3.27.3	The adl_extintInfo_t Structure	
3.27.4	Capabilities	
3.27.5	The adl_extintSubscribe Function	
3.27.6	The adl_extintConfig Function	
3.27.7	The adl_extintGetConfig Function	. 280
3.27.8	The adl_extintRead function	
3.27.9	The adl_extintUnsubscribe Function	. 281
3.27.10	Example	. 282
3.28 Ex	ecution Context Service	284
3.28.1	Required Header File	
	I Contraction of the second	
3.28.2 3.28.3	The adl_ctxID_e Type The adl ctxDiagnostic e Type	
3.28.4	The adl_ctxState_e Type	
3.28.5	The adl_ctxGetID Function	
3.28.6	The adl_ctxGetTaskID Function	
3.28.7	The adl_ctxGetTasksCount Function	
3.28.8	The adl_ctxGetDiagnostic Function	
3.28.9	The adl_ctxGetState Function	
	The adl_ctxSuspend Function	
	The adl_ctxSuspendExt Function	
	The adl_ctxResume Function	
	The adl_ctxResumeExt Function	
	The adl_ctxSleep Function	
3.28.15	Example	. 293
3.29 AD	DL VariSpeed Service	. 294
3.29.1	Required Header File	294
	The adl_vsMode_e Type	
3.29.3	The adl vsSubscribe Function	.295
3.29.4	The adl_vsSetClockMode Function	. 295
3.29.5	The adl_vsSetClockMode Function	.296
3 20 6	Example	206
0.20.0		. 230
3.30 AD		.297
3.30.1	Required Header File	. 297
3.30.2	LXample DL DAC Service Required Header File Data Structure	. 297
3.30.3	Defines	. 298
3.30.4	Enumerations	
3.30.5	The adl_dacSubscribe Function	. 298
3.30.6	The adl_dacUnsubscribe Function	. 299
3.30.7	The adl_dacWrite Function	. 299
3.30.8	The adl dacAnalogWrite Function	

Make it wireless

Page: 11 / 365



	The adl_dacRead Function	
	The adl_dacAnalogRead Function	
	Capabilities	
3.30.12	Example	.302
3.31 AD	LADC Service	. 304
3.31.1	Required Header File	
3.31.2	The adl_adcRead Function	
3.31.3	The adl_adcAnalogRead Function	. 305
3.31.4	Capabilities	.305
3.31.5	Example	.306
3.32 AD	L Queue Service	.307
3.32.1	Required Header File	
3.32.2	The adl queueOptions e Type	
3.32.3	The adl queueSubscribe Function	
3.32.4	The adl queueUnsubscribe Function	
3.32.5	The adl_queuelsEmpty Function	
3.32.6	The adl_queuePushItem Function	
3.32.7	The adl_queuePopItem Function	
3.32.8	Example	
	L Audio Service	
3.33.1	Required Header File	
3.33.2	Data Structures	
3.33.3	Defines	
3.33.4	Enumerations	
3.33.5	Audio events handler	
3.33.6	Audio resources control	
3.33.7	Play a pre-defined audio format	
3.33.8	Audio stream	
3.33.9	Stop	
	Set/Get options	
	L Secure Data Storage Service	
3.34.1	Required Header File	
3.34.2	Data Structure	
3.34.3	Defines	
3.34.4	The adl_sdsWrite Function	
3.34.5	The adl_sdsRead Function	
3.34.6	The adl_sdsQuery Function	.349
3.34.7	The adl_sdsDelete Function	.350
3.34.8	The adl_sdsStats Function	.351
3.34.9	I he adl_sdsUpdateKeys Function	.351
3.34.10	Example	.352
3.35 AD	The adl_sdsUpdateKeys Function Example L WatchDog Service Required Header File The adl_wdPut2Sleep Function.	.353
3.35.1	Required Header File	.353
3.35.2	The adl_wdPut2Sleep Function	.353
3.35.3	The adl_wdAwake Function	.354
3.35.4	Example	.354
3.35.5	The adl_wdRearmAppWd Function	
3.35.6	The adl_wdActiveAppWd Function	.355
3.35.7	The adl_wdDeActiveAppWd Function	
3.35.8	Example	.356

Make it wireless

Page: 12 / 365



ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

3.36	AD	0L Layer 3 Service	357
3.3	86.1	Required Header File	357
3.3	86.2	The adl_L3InfoChannelList_e	357
3.3	86.3	The Layer3 infoEvent Handler	357
3.3	86.4	The adl_L3infoSubscribe Function	358
3.3	86.5	The adl_L3infoUnsubscribe Function	359
3.3	86.6	Example	359
3.3	86.7	PLMN SCAN Information Channel Interface	360
4	Error	^r Codes	363
4.1	Ge	neral Error Codes	363
4.2	Spe	ecific FCM Service Error Codes	364
4.3	Spe	ecific Flash Service Error Codes	364
4.4	Spe	ecific GPRS Service Error Codes	364
4.5	Spe	ecific A&D Storage Service Error Codes	364
5	Reso	purces	365



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 13 / 365

ADL User Guide for Open AT[®] OS v6.00

List of Figures

Figure 1: General software architecture	17
Figure 2: Error when trying to send too large a data buffer through an API	22
Figure 4: Open AT [®] RAM Mapping	76
Figure 5: Flow Control Manager Representation	96
Figure 6: Intel Mode Timing - Read Process Example	143
Figure 7: Intel Mode Timing - Write Process Example	143
Figure 8: Motorola Modes Timing Example	144
Figure 9: A&D cell content install window	
Figure 11: ADL External Interruption Service: Example of Interruption with Period	
Figure 12: ADL External Interruption Service: Example of Interruption with 9 Process	•



wəvecom®

Make it wireless

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 14 / 365



Important Remarks

1 Introduction

1.1 Important Remarks

- It is strongly recommended before reading this document, to read the ADL User Guide Open AT[®] 6.00 and specifically the Introduction (chapter 1) for having a better overview of what Open AT[®] is about.
- The ADL library and the standard embedded Open AT[®] API layer must not be used in the same application code. As ADL APIs will encapsulate commands and trap responses, applications may enter in error modes if synchronization is no more guaranteed.

1.2 References

- [1] AT commands Interface Guide for FW 7.0 (ref WM_DEV_OAT_UGD_059)
- [2] Tools Manual for Open AT[®] IDE 1.04 (ref. WM_DEV_OAT_UGD_045)

1.3 Glossary

Application Mandatory API	Mandatory software interfaces to be used by the Embedded Application.
AT commands	Set of standard modem commands.
AT function	Software that processes the AT commands and AT subscriptions.
Embedded API layer	Software developed by Wavecom, containing the Open AT [®] APIs (Application Mandatory API, AT Command Embedded API, OS API, Standard API, FCM API, IO API, and BUS API).
Embedded Application	User application sources to be compiled and run on a Wavecom product.
Embedded OS	Software that includes the Embedded Application and the Wavecom library.
Embedded software	User application binary: set of Embedded Application sources + Wavecom library.
External Application	Application external to the Wavecom product that sends AT commands through the serial link.
IDE D	Integrated Development Environment
Target	Open AT [®] compatible product supporting an Embedded Application.
Target Monitoring Tool	Set of utilities used to monitor a Wavecom product.
Receive command pre- parsing	Process for intercepting AT responses.

Page: 15 / 365

Introduction

Abbreviations

Send command pre- parsing	Process for intercepting AT commands.
Standard API	Standard set of "C" functions.
Wavecom library	Library delivered by Wavecom to interface Embedded Application sources with Wavecom Firmware functions.
Wavecom Firmware	Set of GSM and open functions supplied to the User.

1.4 Abbreviations

wəvecom[®]

Make it wireless

A&D	Application & Data
ADL	Application Development Layer
API	Application Programming Interface
APN	Access Point Name
CID	Context IDentifier
CPU	Central Processing Unit
DAC	Digital Analog Converter
EXTINT	External Interruption
FCM	Flow Control Manager
GPIO	General Purpose Input Output
GGSN	Gateway GPRS Support Node
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service
IP	Internet Protocol
IR	Infrared
КВ	Kilobyte
MS	Mobile Station
OS	Operating System
PDP	Packet Data Protocol
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
RAM	Random-Access Memory
ROM	Read-Only Memory
RTK	Real-Time Kernel
SDK	Software Development Kit
SMA	Small Adapter
SMS	Short Message Services



2.1 Software Architecture

The Application Development Layer library provides a high level interface for the Open AT[®] software developer. The ADL set of services has to be used to access all the Wavecom Wireless CPU[®]s capabilities & interfaces.

The Open AT[®] environment relies on the following software architecture:

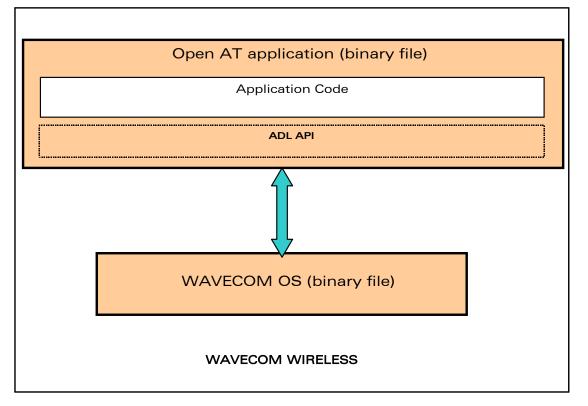


Figure 1: General software architecture

The different software elements on a Wavecom product are described in this section.

The Open AT® application, which includes the following items:

- the application code,
- as an option (according to the application needs), one or several Open AT[®] plug-in libraries (such as the IP connectivity library),
- the Wavecom Application Development Layer library, which provides all the services used by the application,
- the Wavecom Firmware, which manages the Wavecom Wireless CPU[®].

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Description **ADL Limitations**

2.2 ADL Limitations

- ADL is not designed to run in ATQ1 mode (quiet mode, meaning that there is no answer to AT commands).
- While an ADL application is running, the ATQ command always replies +CME ERROR:600 ("Not allowed by embedded application).
- Since ADL uses its own internal process of the +WIND indications, the current value of the AT+WIND command may not be the same when the AT+WOPEN command state is 0 or 1.

2.3 Open AT[®] Memory Resources

The available memory resources for the Open AT[®] applications are listed below.

Reminder:

wavecow Make it wireless

- KB stands for Kilobytes
- MB stands for Megabytes
- Mb stands for Megabits

2.3.1 RAM Resources

The maximum RAM size available for Open AT[®] applications depends on the Wireless CPU® RAM capabilities, and on the used memory option at project creation time (please refer to the Open AT[®] IDE Tools Manual for more information [2]):

Total RAM SizeLink Option	8Mb of Total RAM	16Mb of Total RAM or more
"256KB" link option	256KB	256KB
"1MB+" link option	NC*	1MB or more

*"NC" stands for "Not Compatible", i.e. such a linked application will not start if downloaded on such a Wireless CPU[®].

2.3.2 Flash Resources

.3.2 Flash Resources				
	Total Flash Size	ROM(Application code)	Application & Data Storage Volume	Flash Objects Data
	32Mb	256-1600KB (default: 832KB)	0-1344KB (default: 768KB)	128KB
	64Mb or more	256-(1600+X)KB (default: (832+X)KB)	0-(1344+X)KB (default: 768KB)	128KB

For all flash sizes greater than 32Mb, all additional space is available for A&D and Application Code areas. X stands for this additional flash space in KB. X is reckoned using the following formula:

X = ((S - 32)/8) * 1024

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 18 / 365



Defined Compilation Flags

Where S is the total Flash size in Mb; E.g. for a 64Mb Flash: X = 4096KB.

The total available flash space for both Open $AT^{\mbox{\tiny B}}$ application place and AED storage place is 1600+X KB.

The maximum A&D storage place size is 1344+X KB (usable for Firmware upgrade capability). In this case the Open AT[®] application maximum size will be 256 KB.

The minimum A&D storage place size is 0 KB (usable for applications with huge hard coded data).

For more information about the A&D and Application Code areas size configuration, please refer to the AT+WOPEN command description in the AT Commands Interface Guide [1].

<u>Caution:</u>

Any A&D size change will lead to this area format process (some seconds on startup; all A&D cells data will be erased).

2.4 Defined Compilation Flags

The Open AT[®] IDE defines some compilation flags, related to the chosen generation environment. Please refer to the Tools Manual for Open AT[®] IDE [2] for more information.

2.5 Inner AT Commands Configuration

The ADL library needs for its internal processes to set-up some AT command configurations that differ from the default values. The concerned commands are listed hereafter:

AT Command	Fixed value
AT+CMEE	1
AT+WIND	All indications (*)
AT+CREG	2
AT+CGREG	2
AT+CRC	1
AT+CGEREP	
ATV	
ATQ (

(*) All +WIND unsolicited indications are always required by the ADL library. The "+WIND: 3" indication (product reset) will be enabled only if the external application required it.

The above fixed values are set-up internally by ADL. This means that all related error codes (for +CMEE) or unsolicited results are always all available to all Open AT[®] ADL applications, without requiring them to be sent (using the corresponding configuration command).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Open AT® Specific AT Commands

Important Caution:

Wavecon Make it wireless

User is strongly advised against modifying the current values of these commands from any Open AT[®] application. Wavecom would not guarantee ADL correct processing if these values are modified by any embedded application.

External applications may modify these AT commands' parameter values without any constraints. These commands and related unsolicited results behavior is the same with our without a running ADL application.

If errors codes or unsolicited results related to these commands are subscribed and then forwarded by an ADL application to an external one, these results will be displayed for the external application only if this one has required them using the corresponding AT commands (same behavior than the Wavecom AT OS without a running ADL application).

2.6 Open AT[®] Specific AT Commands

Please refer to the AT Commands Interface Guide (document [1]).

2.6.1 AT+WDWL Command

The AT+WDWL command is usable to download .dwl files trough the serial link, using the 1K Xmodem protocol.

Dwl files may be Wavecom Firmware updates, Open AT[®] application binaries, or E2P configuration files.

By default this command is not pre-parsed (it can not be filtered by the Open AT[®] application), except if the Application Safe Mode service is used.

Note:

The AT+WDWL command is described in the document [1].

2.6.2 AT+WOPEN Command

The AT+WOPEN command allows to control Open AT[®] applications mode & parameters.

Parameters:

- 0 Stop the application (the application will be stopped on all product resets)
- 1 Start the application (the application will be started on all product resets)
- 2 Get the Open AT[®] libraries versions
- 3 Erase the objects flash of the Open AT[®] Embedded Application (allowed only if the application is stopped)
- 4 Erase the Open AT[®] Embedded Application (allowed only if the application is stopped)
- 5 Suspend the Open AT[®] application, until the AT+WOPENRES command is used, or an hardware interrupt occurs

Notes on Wavecom Firmware

- 6 Configures the Application & Data storage place and Open AT[®] application place sizes.
- 7 Requires the current Open AT[®] application state (e.g. to check if the application binary has correctly been built or if the application is running in Target or RTE mode).
- 8 Configures the Safe Boot mode (refer to §2.8 for more information).

Note:

Wavecon Make it wireless

Refer to the document [1] for more information about this command.

By default this command is not pre-parsed (it can not be filtered by the Open AT[®] application), except if the Application Safe Mode service is used.

2.7 Notes on Wavecom Firmware

The Open AT[®] application runs within several tasks managed by the Wavecom Firmware: event handlers are almost always called sequentially by ADL in the first task context, except for the Timers & Messages service (please refer to these services description for more information). The whole ADL API is reentrant and can be called from anymore in the application. If the application offers an API which is supposed to be called from several execution contexts, it is recommended to implement a reentrancy protection mechanism, using the semaphore service

The Wavecom Firmware and the Open AT[®] application manage their own RAM area. Any access from one of these entities to the other's RAM area is prohibited and causes an exception.

Global variables, call stack and dynamic memory are all part of the RAM allocated to the Open AT[®] application.

2.8 Security

Security mechanisms are implemented in the Wavecom Firmware in order to protect the Wireless CPU[®] against software errors. When this occurs, the Wireless CPU[®] resets and a function call log (called "back-trace") is stored in the Wireless CPU[®] nonvolatile memory. After reset, the adl_main function is called with the ADL_INIT_REBOOT_FROM_EXCEPTION value.

After a reset <u>caused by a software crash</u>, the application is started only 20 seconds after the start of the Wavecom Firmware. This allows at least 20 seconds delay to redownload a new application, or to stop the currently running one.

In case of a normal reset, the application restarts immediately.

2.8.1 Software Security: Memory Access Protection

A specific RAM area is allocated to the Open AT[®] application.

The Open AT[®] application is seen as a Real-Time task in the Wavecom Firmware, and each time this task runs, the Wavecom RAM protection is activated.

If the Open AT[®] application tries to access this RAM, then an exception occurs and the software resets.



RTE limitations

In case of illegal RAM access, the stored back-trace will display the **"ARM exception 1 xxx"** statement, where **"xxx**" is the address that the application was attempting to access.

2.8.2 Hardware Security: Watchdog Protection

All software (both Open AT[®] application & Wavecom Firmware) is protected from reaching a dead-end lock by 5 seconds external watchdog reset circuit.

If one task uses the CPU for more than the allowed time, the external watchdog circuit resets the Wireless CPU[®].

If a crash due to this watchdog protection is detected, the stored back-trace will display the **"Watchdog Reset"** statement.

2.8.3 Safe Boot Mode

Wavecon Make it wireless

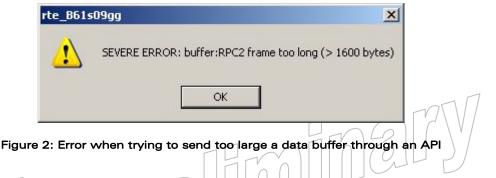
A specific Safe Boot mode is available on the Wireless CPU[®].

This mode is activated when a key combination (configured through the AT + WOPEN = 8 command mode) is pressed during Wireless $CPU^{\$}$ reset. It is useful when the embedded application causes an exception soon after the Wireless $CPU^{\$}$ resets, without any possibility for the external application to send any AT command to disable the Open AT[®] application.

2.9 RTE limitations

2.9.1 Sending large buffers through an ADL API

Large data buffers (greater than 1600 data bytes) cannot be sent through an ADL API (Eg. adl_busWrite) in RTE mode. If the application tries to do so, an error message (see Figure 2) will be displayed, and the RTE application will stop with an error.



2.9.2 IRQ Services

Due to the RTE architecture and to the very low latency & processing times required in IRQ based applications the IRQ service & all the related services (such as ExtInt services, etc..) are not available in this mode. The subscription function will always fail when called in RTE.

API

3 **API**

Wavecom Make it wireless

3.1 Application Entry Points Interface

ADL supplies Application Entry Points Interface to allow applications to define the generic settings of the application tasks and contexts.

The application will have to define its entry points settings using the adl_InitTasks table. Each line of this table represents a task, which is characterized by the following parameters:

- the task entry point, called at the Wireless $\mbox{CPU}^{\mbox{\tiny B}}$ boot time, in the priority order
- the task call stack size
- the task priority level
- the task name

If the application wishes to use the IRQ service, it will also have to define the call stack sizes for it low level (adl_InitIRQLowLevelStackSize) and high level (adl_InitIRQHighLevelStackSize) interrupt handlers.

Moreover, some operations related to the initialization are available:

• An **Init type check** function (adl_InitGetType) to retrieve at any time the Wireless CPU[®] initialization type.

3.1.1 Required Header File

Mandatory application API header file is:

adl_AppliInit.h

(This file is already included by adl_global.h)

3.1.2 The adl_InitTasks_t Structure

Open AT[®] application's tasks declaration structure, used to format the adl_InitTasks table.



API

Description

WƏVECON Make it wireless

EntryPoint(void)

Task initialization handler, which aims to be called each time the Wireless CPU[®] boots, as soon as the application is started with the **AT+WOPEN=1** command.

Note:

A task entry point function is NOT like a standard "C" main function. The task does not end when returns. An Open AT[®] application is stopped only if the **AT+WOPEN=0** command is used. Such a call-back function is only the application entry point, and has to subscribe to some services and events to go further. In addition the whole software is protected by a watchdog mechanism, the application shall not use infinite loops and loops having a too long duration, the Wireless CPU[®] will reset due to the watchdog hardware security (please refer to Hardware Security: Watchdog Protection for more information).

StackSize

Used to provide to the system the required call stack size (in bytes) for the current task. A call stack is the Open AT[®] RAM area which contains the local variables and return addresses for function calls. Call stack sizes are deduced from the total available RAM size for the Open AT[®] application.

Note:

In RTE mode, the call stacks are processed by the host's operating system, and are not configurable (declared sizes are just removed from the available RAM space for the heap memory). It also means that stack overflows cannot be debugged within the RTE mode.

The GCC compiler and GNU Newlib (standard C library) implementation require more stack size than ARM compilers. If the GCC compiler is used, the Open AT[®] application has to be declared with greater stack sizes.

Call stack sizes shall be declared with some extra bytes margin. It is not recommended to try to reckon exactly the required call stack size of each task.

If the total call stack sizes (including the tasks ones & the interrupt contexts ones) is too large, the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 9 (Bad memory configuration)

(cf. AT+WOPEN=7 description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information)

Name

Task identification string, used for debug purpose with Traces & Errors services.

API

Priority

Task priority level, relatively to the other tasks declared in the table. The higher is the number, the higher is the priority level. Priorities values declared in the table should be from 1 to the tasks count. This priority determines the order in which the events are notified to the several tasks when several ones receive information at the same time.

<u>Note:</u>

Wavecon Make it wireless

All the priorities declared in the table have to be different (two tasks can not have the same priority level).

If there is an error in the priorities declaration, the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 17 (Bad priority value)

(cf. **AT+WOPEN=7** description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information).

3.1.3 Tasks Definition Table

Mandatory tasks definition table to be provided by the application. For more information on each task's parameters, please refer to the 3.1.2 adl_InitTasks_t description. Each line of this table allows to intialize one task. To let the system know how many tasks are required, all the elements of the last line of this table have to be set to 0.

Task entry points declared in the table will be called on Wireless CPU[®] boot, in the priority order (the highest priority level is called first).

Const adl_InitTasks_t adl_InitTasks[]

Note:

At least one task shall be declared in this table. If no tasks are declared in the table, the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 16 (No task declared)

(cf. **AT+WOPEN=7** description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information)

There is maximum limit to the number of tasks which shall be declared in this table (Please refer to the Resources chapter for more information. If more tasks than the authorized maximum are declared in the table, the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 5 (Too many tasks)

(cf. AT+WOPEN=7 description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information)

The Multitasking feature has to be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] plateform if the application requires more than one task in the table.

If more than one task is declared, and if the feature is not enabled, the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 30 (Multitasking feature not enabled)

(cf. **AT+WOPEN=7** description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information)



The Multitasking feature state can be read thanks to the **AT+WCFM=5** command response value: Please refer to the AT Commands Inteface guide [1] for more information.

Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

<u>Caution:</u>

Since ADL processing is running in the first application's task context, this one has always to be declared with the highest priority level, otherwise the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 11 (Application binary init failure).

(cf. AT+WOPEN=7 description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information).

3.1.4 Interrupt Handlers Call Stack Sizes Declaration

Interfaces dedicated to the interrupt handlers call stack sizes declaration.

3.1.4.1 Low level interrupt handler call stack size.

Call stack size (in bytes) of the Low level interrupt handler execution context. If the application wishes to handle interruptions (cf. IRQ service chapter & Execution context service chapter), it has also to define the required contexts (low level and/or high level) call stack sizes.

const u32 adl_InitIRQLowLevelStackSize

Note:

This definition is optional if the application does not plan to use the IRQ service.

The Real Time Enhancement feature has to be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] if the application requires this call stack to be greater than zero.

The Real Time Enhancement feature state can be read thanks to the **AT+WCFM=5** command response value: Please refer to the AT Commands Interface guide [1] for more information.

Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

If this call stack is declared, and if the feature is not enabled on the Wireless CPU[®], the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 19 (Real Time feature not enabled)

(cf. AT+WOPEN=7 description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information).

3.1.4.2 High level interrupt handler call stack size

Call stack size (in bytes) of the High level interrupt handler execution context. If the application whishes to handle interruptions (cf. IRQ service chapter & Execution context service chapter), it has also to define the required contexts (low level and/or high level) call stack sizes.

const u32 adl_InitIRQHighLevelStackSize

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

API

Note:

Wavecon Make it wireless

This definition is optional if the application does not plan to use the IRQ service, or just low level interrupt handlers.

The Real Time Enhancement feature has to be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] if the application requires this call stack to be greater than zero.

The Real Time Enhancement feature state can be read thanks to the **AT+WCFM=5** command response value: Please refer to the AT Commands Inteface guide [1] for more information.

Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

If this call stack is declared, and if the feature is not enabled on the Wireless CPU[®], the Firmware will refuse to launch the application, and the application launch status will be set to 19 (Real Time feature not enabled)

(cf. **AT+WOPEN=7** description in AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information).

3.1.5 The adl_InitType_e Type

Details of the reason of the Wireless CPU[®] boot.

```
• Code
typedef enum
{
     ADL_INIT_POWER_ON,
     ADL_INIT_REBOOT_FROM_EXCEPTION,
     ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_SUCCESS,
     ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_ERROR,
     ADL_INIT_RTC,
     } adl_InitType_e;
• Description
ADL_INIT_POWER_ON: Normal power-on.
```

ADL_INIT_REBOOT_FROM_EXCEPTION:

Reboot after an exception.

ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_SUCCESS:

Reboot after a successful install process (cf. adl adInstall API).

ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_ERROR:

ADL_INIT_RTC:

```
ad1_adInstal1 API).
Power-on due to an RTC alarm (cf. the
AT+CALA command documentation for more
information).
```

Reboot after an error in install process (cf.



3.1.6 The adl_InitGetType function

Returns the last Wireless CPU® power-on or reset reason.

• Prototype

adl_InitType_e adl_InitGetType (void)

Returned values

The Wireless CPU[®] reset reason. (please refer to 3.1.5 adl_InitType_e description for more information).

Example:

This example demonstrates how to use the function **adl_InitGetType** in a nominal case.

// Anywhere in the application code, to retrieve init type. adl_InitType_e InitType = adl_InitGetType();

3.1.7 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Application Entry Points public interface.



Page: 28 / 365



3.2.1 Data Types

The available data types are described in the wm_types.h file. They ensure compatibility with the data types used in the functional prototypes and are used for both Target and RTE generation.

3.2.2 List Management

3.2.2.1 Type Definition

3.2.2.1.1 The wm_lst_t Type

This type is used to handle a list created by the list API.

typedef void * wm_lst_t;

3.2.2.1.2 The wm_lstTable_t Structure

This structure is used to define a comparison callback and an Item destruction callback:

```
typedef struct
{
    s16 ( * CompareItem ) ( void *, void * );
    void ( * FreeItem ) ( void * );
} wm_lstTable_t;
```

The CompareItem callback is called every time the list API needs to compare two items.

It returns:

- OK when the two provided elements are considered similar.
- -1 when the first element is considered smaller than the second one.
- 1 when the first element is considered greater than the second one.

If the CompareItem callback is set to NULL, the wm_strcmp function is used by default.

The **FreeItem** callback is called each time the list API needs to delete an item. It should then perform its specific processing before releasing the provided pointer.

If the FreeItem callback is set to NULL, the wm_osReleaseMemory function is used by default.

3.2.2.2 The wm_lstCreate Function

The wm_lstCreate function allows to create a list, using the provided attributes and callbacks.

Prototype

Page: 29 / 365



Parameters

Attr:

List attributes, which can be combined by a logical OR among the following defined values:

- WM_LIST_NONE: no specific attribute ;
- WM_LIST_SORTED: this list is a sorted one (see section 3.2.2.6
 wm_lstAddItem and section 3.2.2.7 wm_lstInsertItem descriptions for more details);
- WM_LIST_NODUPLICATES: this list does not allow duplicate items (see section 3.2.2.6 wm_lstAddItem and section 3.2.2.7 wm_lstInsertItem descriptions for more details).

funcTable:

Pointer on a structure containing the comparison and the item destruction callbacks.

Returned values

This function returns a list pointer corresponding to the created list. This must be used in all further operations on this list.

3.2.2.3 The wm_lstDestroy Function

The wm_lstDestroy function allows to clear and then destroy the provided list.

Prototype

void wm_lstDestroy (wm_lst_t list);

list:

The list to destroy.

Note:

This function calls the **FreeItem** callback (if defined) on each item to delete it, before destroying the list.

3.2.2.4 The wm_lstClear Function

The wm_lstClear function allows to clear all the provided list items, without destroying the list itself (please refer to section 3.2.2.9 wm_lstDeleteItem function for notes on item deletion).

- Prototype
 - void wm_lstClear (wm_lst_t list);
 - Parameters

list:

The list to clear.

Note:

This function calls the FreeItem callback (if defined) on each item to delete it.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 30 / 365



3.2.2.5 The wm_lstGetCount Function

The wm_lstGetCount function returns the current item count.

• Prototype

u16 wm_lstGetCount (wm_lst_t list);

• Parameters

list:

The list from which to get the item count.

Returned values

The number of items of the provided list. The function returns 0 if the list is empty.

3.2.2.6 The wm_lstAddItem Function

The wm_lstAddItem function allows to add an item to the provided list.

• Prototype

s16 wm_lstAddItem (wm_lst_t list void * item);

• Parameters

list:

The list to add an item to.

item:

The item to add to the list.

Returned values

The position of the added item, or ERROR if an error occurred.

Notes:

- The item pointer should not point on a const or local buffer, as it is released in any item destruction operation.
- If the list has the WM_LIST_SORTED attribute, the item is inserted in the appropriate place after calling of the CompareItem callback (if defined). Otherwise, the item is appended at the end of the list.
- If the list has the WM_LIST_NODUPLICATES, the item is not inserted when the CompareItem callback (if defined) returns 0 on any previously added item. In this case, the returned index is the existing item index.



3.2.2.7 The wm_lstInsertItem Function

The wm_lstInsertItem function allows to insert an item to the provided list at the given location.

• Prototype

s16 wm_lstInsertItem (wm_lst_t	list
	void *	item
	u16	index);

Parameters

list:

The list to add an item to.

item:

The item to add to the list.

index:

The location where to add the item.

Returned values

The position of the added item, or **ERROR** if an error occured.

Notes:

- The item pointer should not point on a const or local buffer, as it is released in any item destruction operation.
- This function does not take list attributes into account and always inserts the provided item in the given index.

3.2.2.8 The wm_lstGetItem Function

The wm_lstGetItem function allows to read an item from the provided list, in the given index.

list
index);

Prototype

void * wm_lstGetItem (wm_lst_t

Parameters

list:

The list from which to get the item.

u16

The location where to get the item.

Returned values

A pointer on the requested item, or **NULL** if the index is not valid.



3.2.2.9 The wm_lstDeleteItem Function

The wm_lstDeleteItem function allows to delete an item of the provided list in the given indices.

• Prototype

• Parameters

list:

The list to delete an item from.

index:

The location where to delete the item.

Returned values

The number of remaining items in the list, or **ERROR** if an error did occur.

Note:

This function calls the **FreeItem** callback (if defined) on the requested item to delete it. The wm lstFindItem Function

The wm_lstFindItem function allows to find an item in the provided list.

• Prototype

• Parameters

list:

The list where to search.

item:

The item to find.

Returned values

The index of the found item if any, ERROR otherwise.

Note:

This function calls the CompareItem callback (if defined) on each list item, until it returns 0.



3.2.2.10 The wm_lstFindAllItem Function

The wm_lstFindAllItem function allows to find all items matching the provided one, in the given list.

• Prototype

Parameters

list:

The list where to search.

item:

The item to find.

Returned values

A s16 buffer containing the indices of all the items found, and ending with ERROR.

<u>Important remark</u>: This buffer should be released by the application when its processing is done.

Notes:

- This function calls the **CompareItem** callback (if defined) on each list item to get all those which match the provided item.
- This function should be used only if the list cannot be changed during the resulting buffer processing. Otherwise the wm_lstFindNextItem should be used.

3.2.2.11 The wm_lstFindNextItem Function

The wm_lstFindNextItem function allows to find the next item index of the given list, which corresponds with the provided one.

- Returned values

The index of the next found item if any, otherwise ERROR.



Note:

This function calls the CompareItem callback (if defined) on each list item to get those which match with the provided item. It should be called until it returns ERROR, in order to get the index of all items corresponding to the provided one. The difference with the wm_lstFindAllItem function is that, even if the list is updated between two calls to wm_lstFindNextItem, the function does not return a previously found item. To restart a search with the wm_lstFindNextItem, the wm_lstFindNextItem, the wm_lstResetItem should be called first.

3.2.2.12 The wm_lstResetItem Function

The wm_lstResetItem function allows to reset all previously found items by the wm_lstFindNextItem function.

• Prototype

• Parameters

list:

The list to search in.

item:

The item to search, in order to reset all previously found items.

<u>Note:</u>

This function calls the **CompareItem** callback (if defined) on each list item to get those which match with the provided one.

3.2.3 Standard Library

3.2.3.1 Standard C Function Set

The available standard APIs are defined below:

<pre>ascii * wm_strcpy ascii * wm_strncpy ascii * wm_strncat u32 wm_strlen s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_stricmp ascii * wm_memset ascii * wm_memcmp s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_strncmp s32 wm_strncmp ascii * wm_memset ascii * wm_memcmp ascii * wm_itoa s32 wm_stroi</pre> (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * s1, ascii * s2); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n); (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u32 n);	y
ascii * wm_itoa(s32 a, ascii * szBuffer);s32wm_atoi(ascii * p);u8wm_sprintf(ascii * buffer, ascii * fmt,);	

Page: 35 / 365



Important remark about GCC compiler:

When using GCC compiler, due to internal standard C library architecture, it is strongly not recommended to use the "%f" mode in the wm_sprintf function in order to convert a float variable to a string. This leads to an ARM exception (product reset).

A way around for this conversion is:

float MyFloat; // float to display

ascii MyString [100]; // destination string

s16 d,f;

d = (s16) MyFloat * 1000; // Decimal precision: 3 digits

f = (MyFLoat * 1000) - d; // Decimal precision: 3 digits

wm_sprintf (MyString, "%d.%03d", (s16)MyFloat, f); // Decimal precision: 3 digits

3.2.3.2 String Processing Function Set

Some string processing functions are also available in this standard API.

<u>Note:</u>

All the following functions result as an ARM exception if a requested **ascii** * parameter is NULL.

ascii	wm_isascii (ascii <i>c</i>);
ascii	Returns c if it is an ascii character ('a'/'A' to 'z'/'Z'), 0 otherwise. wm_isdigit (ascii c);
ascii	Returns c if it is a digit character ('O' to '9'), 0 otherwise. wm_ishexa (ascii c);
bool	Returns c if it is a hexadecimal character ('0' to '9', 'a'/'A' to 'f'/'F'), 0 otherwise. wm_isnumstring (ascii * <i>string</i>);
bool	Returns TRUE if string is a numeric one, FALSE otherwise. wm_ishexastring (ascii * <i>string</i>);
bool	Returns TRUE if string is a hexadecimal one, FALSE otherwise. wm_isphonestring (ascii * <i>string</i>);
u32 u8 *	Returns TRUE if string is a valid phone number (national or international format), FALSE otherwise. wm_hexatoi (ascii * src, u16 <i>iLen</i>); If src is a hexadecimal string, converts it to a returned u32 of the given length, and 0 otherwise. As an example: wm_hexatoi ("1A", 2) returns 26, wm_hexatoi ("1A", 1) returns 1 wm_hexatoibuf (u8 * dst, ascii * src);
uo	
	If src is a hexadecimal string, converts it to an u8 * buffer and returns a pointer on dst, and NULL otherwise. As an example, wm_hexatoibuf (dst, "1F06") returns a 2 bytes buffer: 0x1F and 0x06

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



ascii * wm_itohexa (ascii * dst, u32 nb, u8 len);

Converts nb to a hexadecimal string of the given length and returns a pointer on dst. For example, wm_itohexa (dst, 0xD3, 2) returns "D3", wm_itohexa (dst, 0xD3, 4) returns "00D3".

ascii * wm_ibuftohexa (ascii * dst, u8 * src, u16 len);

Converts the u8 buffer src to a hexadecimal string of the given length and returns a pointer on dst. Example with the src buffer filled with 3 bytes (0x1A, 0x2B and 0x3C), wm_ibuftohexa (dst, src, 3) returns "1A2B3C").

ul6 wm_strSwitch (const ascii * strTest, ...);

This function must be called with a list of strings parameters, ending with NULL. strTest is compared with each of these strings (on the length of each string, with no matter of the case), and returns the index (starting from 1) of the string which matches if any, 0 otherwise. Example:

wm_strSwitch ("TEST match", "test", "no match", NULL") returns 1, wm_strSwitch ("nomatch", "nomatch a", "nomatch b", NULL) returns 0.

ascii * wm_strRemoveCRLF (ascii * dst, ascii * src, u16 size);

Copy in dst buffer the content of src buffer, removing CR (0x0D) and LF (0x0A) characters, from the given size, and returns a pointer on dst.

ascii * wm_strGetParameterString (ascii * dst,

_	const asci	i *	src,	
	u16		Position);

If src is a string formatted as an AT response (for example "+RESP: 1,2,3") or as an AT command (for example "AT+CMD=1,2,3"), the function copies the parameter at Position offset (starting from 1) if it is present in the dst buffer, and returns a pointer on dst. It returns NULL otherwise.

Example:

wm_strGetParameterString (dst, "+WIND: 4", 1) returns "4", wm_strGetParameterString (dst, "+WIND: 5,1", 2) returns "1", wm_strGetParameterString (dst, "AT+CMGL=\"ALL\"", 1) returns "ALL".





3.2.4 Sound API



This function allows a tone to be played on the current speaker or on the buzzer. Frequency, gain and duration can be specified.

• Prototype

s32	wm_sndTonePlay (wm_snd_dest_e	Destination,
		u16	Frequency,
		u8	Duration,
		u8	Gain);

Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the requested tone to play: speaker or buzzer.

```
typedef enum {
  WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER,
  WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER,
  WM_SND_DEST_GSM /* do not use */
} wm_snd_dest_e;
```

Frequency:

For speaker: range is 1 Hz to 3999 Hz.

For buzzer: range is 1 Hz to 50000 Hz.

Duration:

This parameter sets tone duration (in unit of 20 ms). Applicable parameter range: 0-255.

```
<u>Remark</u>: when <duration> = 0, the duration is set to 70ms +/- 5ms (according to 3GPP 23.014).
```

Gain:

This parameter sets the tone gain.

Range of values is from 0 to 15.

Speaker (db)	Buzzer (db)
0	-0.25
-0.5	-0.5
-1	-1
-1.5	-1.5
-2	-2
-3	-3
	(db) -0 -1 -1.5 -2

Page: 38 / 365

<gain></gain>	Speaker (db)	Buzzer (db)
6	-6	-6
7	-9	-9
8	-12	-12
9	-15	-15
10	-18	-18
11	-24	-24
12	-30	-30
13	-36	-40
14	-42	-infinite
15	-infinite	-infinite

Returned values

ox on success, or negative error value.

• Example:

Wavecon Make it wireless

An example of playing tone:

wm sndTonePlay	(WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER, 1000, 0, 9);	

3.2.4.2 The wm_sndTonePlayExt Function

This function allows a dual tone (two frequencies) to be played on the specified output. Frequencies, gains and duration can be specified.

Note:

Only the speaker output is able to play tones in two frequencies. The second tone parameters are ignored on the buzzer output.

Prototype





Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the requested tone to play: speaker or buzzer.

typedef enum

{
 WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER,
 WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER,
 WM_SND_DEST_GSM /* do not use */
} wm_snd_dest_e;

Frequency, Frequency2:

For speaker: range is from 1 Hz to 3999 Hz.

For buzzer: range is from 1 Hz to 50000 Hz.

Please remember that the Frequency2 parameter is only processed on the speaker output.

Duration:

This parameter sets tone duration (in unit of 20 ms). Applicable parameter range: 0-255.

<u>Remark</u>: when $\langle duration \rangle = 0$, the duration is set to 70ms +/- 5ms (according to 3GPP 23.014).

Gain, Gain2:

This parameter sets the tones gain. Gain parameter applies to Frequency value, and Gain2 applies to the Frequency2 one.

Range of values is from 0 to 15.

<gain></gain>	Speaker (db)	Buzzer (db)	
0	0	-0.25	
1	-0.5	-0.5	
2	-1	-1	-1(
3	-1.5	-1.5	
4	-2	2	
5	-3	· -3	
D6)	-6	-6	
7	-9	-9	
8	-12	-12	
9	-15	-15	

Page: 40 / 365



<gain></gain>	Speaker (db)	Buzzer (db)
10	-18	-18
11	-24	-24
12	-30	-30
13	-36	-40
14	-42	-infinite
15	-infinite	-infinite

Returned values

ox on success, or a negative error value

• Example:

An example of playing tone:

wm_sndTonePlayExt (WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER, 1000, 2000, 0, 9, 10);

3.2.4.3 The wm_sndToneStop Function

This function stops playing a tone on the current speaker or on the buzzer.

• Prototype

s32 wm_sndToneStop (wm_snd_dest_e Destination);

Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the current playing tone to stop: speaker or buzzer.

Returned values

OK on success, or a negative error value.

• Example:

An example of stopping tone:

wm_sndToneStop (WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER);

3.2.4.4 The wm_sndDtmfPlay Function

This function allows a DTMF tone to be played on the current speaker or over the GSM network (in communication only). DTMF, gain (only for speaker) and duration can be specified.

<u>Remark</u>: It is not possible to play DTMF on the buzzer.



Prototype

Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the requested DTMF tone to play: speaker or/and over the GSM network (in communication only).

```
typedef enum {
  WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER, /* do not use */
  WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER,
  WM_SND_DEST_GSM
}
```

} wm_snd_dest_e;

Dtmf:

Value must be in { '0' - '9', '*', '#', 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' }

Duration:

This parameter sets tone duration (in unit of 20 ms). Applicable parameter range: 0-255.

<u>Remark</u>: when $\langle duration \rangle = 0$, the duration is set to 70ms +/- 5ms (according to 3GPP 23.014).

Gain:

Only for speaker.

This parameter sets the tone gain.

Range of values is from 0 to 15.

Returned values

ox on success, or a negative error value

• Example:

```
An example of playing DTMF:
```

wm_sndDtmfPlay (WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER, `A', 100, 9);

```
3.2.4.5 The wm_sndDtmfStop Function
```

This function stops playing a dtmf on the current speaker or over the GSM network (in communication only).

- Prototype
 - s32 wm_sndDtmfStop (wm_snd_dest_e Destination);



```
Basic Features
```

Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the current playing tone to stop, this must be a speaker (GSM network DTMF cannot be stopped).

Returned values

ox on success, or a negative error value

• Example:

An example of stopping DTMF:

<pre>wm_sndDtmfStop (WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER);</pre>
--

3.2.4.6 The wm_sndMelodyPlay Function

This function plays a melody. Destination, Melody, Tempo, Cycle and Gain can be specified.

Prototype

s32	wm_melody_play (wm_snd_dest_e	Destination,
		u16*	Melody,
		u16	Tempo,
		u8	Cycle,
		u8	Gain);

• Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the melody to play: speaker or buzzer.

```
typedef enum {
    WM_SND_DEST_BUZZER,
    WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER,
    WM_SND_DEST_GSM /* do not use */
```

```
} wm_snd_dest_e;
```

Melody:

Melody to play. A melody is defined by an u16 table, where each element defines a note event, with duration and sound definition.

```
// Melody sample
```

```
const u16 MyMelody []=
```

```
{
WM_SND_E1 | WM_SND_QUAVER,
```

```
WM_SND_F1 | WM_SND_MBLACK,
```

```
WM_SND_G6S | WM_SND_QUAVER,
```

```
};
```



```
typedef enum {
         WM_SND_C0 ,
                            // C0
         WM_SND_COS ,
                            // C0#
         WM_SND_D0 ,
                            // D0
         WM_SND_DOS ,
                            // D0#
         WM_SND_E0 ,
                            // E0
         WM_SND_F0 ,
                            // F0
         WM_SND_F0S ,
                            // FO#
         WM_SND_G0 ,
                            // G0
         WM_SND_GOS ,
                            // G0#
         WM_SND_A0 ,
                            // A0
         WM_SND_A0S ,
                            // A0#
                            // B0
         WM_SND_B0 ,
         WM_SND_C1 ,
                            // C1
   ...
         WM_SND_NO_SOUND=0xFF
   } wm_sndNote_e;
   #define WM_SND_ROUND
                                  0x1000
   #define WM_SND_MWHITEP
                                  0x0C00
   #define WM_SND_MWHITE
                                  0x0800
   #define WM_SND_MBLACKP
                                  0x0600
   #define WM_SND_MBLACK
                                  0x0400
   #define WM_SND_QUAVERP
                                  0x0300
   #define WM_SND_QUAVER
                                  0x0200
   #define WM_SND_MSHORT
                                  0x0100
   Tempo:
      Tempo to apply (duration a black x 20 ms).
   Cycle:
      Number of times that the melody should be played (0 = infinite)
   Gain:
      Volume to apply, range of values is 0 to 15.
  Returned values
      ox on success, or a negative error value
  Example:
      An example of playing melody:
MelodyPlay ( WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER, MyMelody, 6, 1, 9 );
```


Wavecon Make it wireless



3.2.4.7 The wm_sndMelodyStop Function

This function stops playing a melody on the current speaker or on the buzzer.

• Prototype

s32 wm_sndMelodyStop (wm_snd_dest_e Destination);

Parameters

Destination:

Destination of the current playing melody to stop: speaker or buzzer.

Returned values

OK on success, or a negative error value

• Example:

An example of stopping a melody:

wm_sndMelodyStop (WM_SND_DEST_SPEAKER);



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 45 / 365



3.3.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with AT commands is:

adl_at.h

3.3.2 Unsolicited Responses

An unsolicited response is a string sent by the Wavecom Firmware to applications in order to provide them unsolicited event information (ie. not in response to an AT command).

ADL applications may subscribe to an unsolicited response in order to receive the event in the provided handler.

Once an application has subscribed to an unsolicited response, it will have to unsubscribe from it to stop the callback function being executed every time the matching unsolicited response is sent from the Wavecom Firmware.

<u>Multiple subscriptions</u>: Each unsolicited response may be subscribed several times. If an application subscribes to an unsolicited response with handler 1 and then subscribes to the same unsolicited response with handler 2, every time the ADL parser receives this unsolicited response handler 1 and then handler 2 will be executed.

3.3.2.1 The adl_atUnSoSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to a specific unsolicited response with an associated callback function: when the required unsolicited response is sent from the Wavecom Firmware, the callback function will be executed.

Prototype

s16 adl_atUnSoSubscribe (ascii * UnSostr, adl_atUnSoHandler_t UnSohdl)

Parameters

UnSostr:

The name (as a string) of the unsolicited response we want to subscribe to. This parameter can also be set as an adl_rspID_e response ID. Please refer to § 3.21 for more information.

UnSohdl:

A handler to the callback function associated to the unsolicited response.

The callback function is defined as follow:

7/

typedef bool (* adl_atUnSoHandler_t) (adl_atUnsolicited_t *)

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



API

AT Commands Service

The argument of the callback function will be a 'adl_atUnsolicited_t' structure, holding the unsolicited response we subscribed to.

The 'adl_atUnsolicited_t' structure defined as follow (it is declared in the adl_at.h header file):

typedef struct

Ł

L	
<pre>adl_strID_e RspID;</pre>	// Standard response ID
<pre>adl_atPort_e Dest;</pre>	<pre>// Unsolicited response destination port</pre>
ul6 StrLength;	/* the length of the string (name) of the unsolicited response */
ascii StrData[1];	/* a pointer to the string (name) of the unsolicited response */

} adl_atUnsolicited_t;

The RspID field is the parsed standard response ID if the received response is a standard one. Refer to § 3.21 for more information.

The Dest field is the unsolicited response original destination port. If it is set to ADL_PORT_NONE, unsolicited response is required to be broadcasted on all ports.

The return value of the callback function will have to be TRUE if the unsolicited string is to be sent to the external application (on the port indicated by the Dest field, if not set to ADL_PORT_NONE, otherwise on all ports), and FALSE otherwise.

<u>Note:</u>

That in case of several handlers associated to the same unsolicited response, all of them have to return TRUE for the unsolicited response to be sent to the external application.

• Returned values

- OK on success
- **ERROR** if an error occurred.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.3.2.2 The adl_atUnSoUnSubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from an unsolicited response and its handler.

• Prototype





API

• Parameters

Wavecon Make it wireless

UnSostr:

The string of the unsolicited response we want to unsubscribe to.

UnSohdl:

The callback function associated to the unsolicited response.

Returned values

- **OK** if the unsolicited response was found.
- ERROR otherwise.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context)

• Example

```
/* callback function */
bool Wind4_Handler(adl_atUnsolicited_t *paras)
{
    /* Unsubscribe to the '+WIND: 4' unsolicited response */
    adl_atUnSoUnSubscribe("+WIND: 4",
                     (adl_atUnSoHandler_t)Wind4_Handler);
    adl_atSendResponse(ADL_AT_RSP, "\r\nWe have received a Wind 4\r\n");
    /* We want this response to be sent to the external application,
    * so we return TRUE */
    return TRUE;
}
/*main function */
void adl_main(adl_InitType_e adlInitType)
{
    /* Subscribe to the '+WIND: 4' unsolicited response */
    adl atUnSoSubscribe("+WIND: 4",
                     (adl_atUnSoHandler_t)Wind4_Handler);
```





3.3.3 Responses

3.3.3.1 The adl_atSendResponse function

This function sends the provided text to any external application connected to the required port, as a response, an unsolicited response or an intermediate response, according to the requested type.

Prototype

s32 adl_atSendResponse (u16 Type, ascii * String)

• Parameters

Type:

This parameter is composed of the response type, and the destination port where to send the response. The type & destination combination has to be done with the following macro:

ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE (_port, _type)

The _port argument has to be a defined value of the adl_atPort_e type, and this required port has to be available (cf. the AT/FCM port Service) ; sending a response on an Open AT[®] the GSM or GPRS based port will have no effects).

Note:

With the ADL_AT_UNS type value, if the ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE macro is not used, the unsolicited response will be broadcasted on all currently opened ports.

If the ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE macro is not used with the ADL_AT_RSP & ADL_AT_INT types, responses will be by default sent on the UART 1 port. If this port is not opened, responses will not be displayed.

The _type argument has to be one of the values defined below:

o ADL_AT_RSP:

Terminal response (have to ends an incoming AT command). A destination port has to be specified. Sending such a response will flush all previously buffered unsolicited responses on the required port.

- ADL_AT_INT:
 - Intermediate response (text to display while an incoming AT command is running).

A destination port has to be specified.

Sending such a response will just display the required text, without flushing all previously buffered unsolicited responses on the required port.



• ADL_AT_UNS:

Unsolicited response (text to be displayed out of a currently running command process).

For the required port (if any) or for each currently opened port (if the ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE macro is not used), if an AT command is currently running (ie. the command was sent by the external application, but this command answer has not be sent back yet), any unsolicited response will automatically be buffered, until a terminal response is sent on this port.

String:

The text to be sent.

Please note that this is exactly the text string to be displayed on the required port (ie. all carriage return & line feed characters ("\r\n" in C language) have to be sent by the application itself).

- Returned values
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
 - o ox if the function is successfully executed.

3.3.3.2 The adl_atSendStdResponse Function

This function sends the provided standard response to the required port, as a response, an unsolicited response or an intermediate response, according to the requested type.

Prototype

s32 adl_atSendStdResponse (u8 Type, adl_strID_e RspID)

Parameters

Type:

Same use as the adl_atSendResponse Type parameter.

RspID:

Standard response ID to be sent (see 3.21 for more information).

- Returned values
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
 - o OK if the function is successfully executed.



3.3.3.3 The adl_atSendStdResponseExt Function

This function sends the provided standard response with an argument to the required port, as a response, an unsolicited response or an intermediate response, according to the requested type.

• Prototype

s32	adl_atSendStdResponseExt	(u8	Type,
		adl_strID_e	RspID,
		u32	arg)

Parameters

Type:

Same use as the adl_atSendResponse Type parameter.

RspID:

Standard response ID to be sent (see 3.21for more information).

arg:

Standard response argument. According to response ID, this argument should be an u32 integer, or an ascii * string.

• Returned values

- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- **ok** if the function is successfully executed.

3.3.3.4 Additional Macros for Specific Port Access

The above Response sending functions may be also used with the macros below, which provide the additional Port argument: it should avoid heavy code including each time the ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE macro call.

```
#define adl_atSendResponsePort(_t,_p,_r)
        adl_atSendResponse(ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE(_p,_t),_r)
#define adl_atSendStdResponsePort(_t,_p,_r)
        adl_atSendStdResponse(ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE(_p,_t),_r)
#define adl_atSendStdResponseExtPort(_t,_p,_r,_a)
        adl_atSendStdResponseExt(ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE(_p,_t)),_r,
```

3.3.4 Incoming AT Commands

An ADL application may subscribes to an AT command string, in order to receive events each time an external application sends this AT command on one of the Wireless CPU[®]s ports.

Once the application has subscribed to a command, it will have to unsubscribe to stop the callback function being executed every time this command is sent by an external application.

<u>Multiple subscriptions</u>: if an application subscribes to a command with a handler and subscribes then to the same command with another handler, every time this



command is sent by the external application both handlers will be successfully executed (in the subscription order).

Important note about incoming concatenated command:

ADL is able to recognize and process concatenated commands coming from external applications (Please refer to AT Commands Interface Guide (document [2]) for more information on concatenated commands syntax).

In this case, this port enters a specific concatenation processing mode, which will end as soon as the last command replies **OK**, or if one of the used command replies an ERROR code. During this specific mode, all other external command requests will be refused on this port: any external application connected to this port will receive a "+CME ERROR: 515" code if it tries to send another command. The embedded application can continue using this port for its specific processes, but it has to be careful to send one (at least one, and only one) terminal response for each subscribed command.

If a subscribed command is used in a concatenated command string, the corresponding handler will be notified as if the command was used alone.

In order to handle properly the concatenation mechanism, each subscribed command has to finally answer with a single terminal response (ADL_STR_OK, ADL_STR_ERROR or other ones), otherwise the port will stay in concatenation processing mode, refusing all internal and external commands on this one.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_atCmdSubscribeExt function to subscribe to a command with providing a Context.
- A adl_atCmdSubscribe function to subscribe to a command without providing a Context.
- A adl_atCmdUnSubscribe function to unsubscribe to a command.

3.3.4.1 Required Header File

The required header file is: adl CmdHandler.h



Page: 52 / 365



3.3.4.2 The adl_atCmdPreParser_t Structure

This structure contains information about AT command.

Code typedef struct ł // Type u16 Type; **u8** NbPara; // Number of parameters adl_atPort_e Port; // Port wm 1st t ParaList; // List of parameters StrLength; u16 // Incoming command length u16 // Notification Identifier NI void * // Context Contxt StrData[1]; // Incoming command address ascii

} adl_atCmdPreParser_t;

• Description

Type

Incoming command type (will be one of the required ones at subscription time), detected by the ADL pre-processing.

NbPara

Non NULL parameters number (if Type is **ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA**), or 0 (with other type values).

Port:

Port on which the command was sent by the external application.

ParaList:

Only if Type is **ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA**. Each parameter may be accessed by the **ADL_GET_PARAM**(_p,_i) macro. If a string parameter is provided (eg.

AT+MYCMD="string"), the quotes will be removed from the returned string (eg. ADL_GET_PARAM(para,0) will return "string" (without quotes) in this case). If a parameter is not provided (eg. AT+MYCMD), the matching list element will be set to NULL (eg. ADL_GET_PARAM(para,0) will return NULL in this case).

StrLength:

Incoming command string buffer length.

NI:

This parameter is to hold the Notification Identifier provided by the command handler when re sending the command already subscribed to solve any loop effect.

Contxt:

A context holding information gathered at the time the command is subscribed (if provided).

Page: 53 / 365



StrData[1]:

Incoming command string buffer address. If the incoming command from the external application is containing useless spaces (" ") or semi-colon (";") characters, those will automatically be removed from the command string (e.g. if an external application sends "AT+MY CMD;" string, the command handler will receive "AT+MYCMD").

3.3.4.3 The adl_ atCmdSubscriptionPort_e Type

Basic required subscription port affected.

Code

typedef enum

{

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ONLY_EXTERNAL_PORT,

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ALL_PORTS

- } adl_atCmdSubscriptionPort_e;
- Description

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ONLY_EXTERNAL_PORT:

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ALL_PORTS:

The subscription is only concerning command received on the external port.

The subscription is concerning command received on all ports.if an application subscribes to a command with a handler and subscribes then to the same command with another handler, every time this command is sent by the external application both handlers will be successively executed (in the subscription order).

Caution:

In this current release ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ONLY_EXTERNAL_PORT is the only valid choice

3.3.4.4 ADL_GET_PARAM

Macro to get the requested parameter.

- Code
 - #define ADL_GET_PARAM

/((ascii*)wm_lstGetIitem(_P_->ParaList,_i_))

- Parameters
 - _P_:

command handler parameter (refer to adl_atCmdPreParser_t structure about pointer to use).

Page: 54 / 365

API

i:

Wavecon Make it wireless

parameter index from 0 to NbPara (refer to adl_atCmdPreParser_t structure for more information about NbPara).

3.3.4.5 The adl_atCmdHandler_t Command Handler

Such a call-back function has to be supplied to ADL through the adl_atCmdSubscribe interface in order to process AT command subscribed.

Prototype

```
typedef void (*) adl_atCmdHandler_t (adl_atCmdPreParser_t *Params)
```

• Parameters

Params:

Contains information about AT response (refer to adl_atCmdPreParser_t for more information).

Note:

The command handler has the responsability to send unsollicited/intermediate reponses and at least one terminal response.

3.3.4.6 The adl_atCmdSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to a specific command with an associated callback function, so that next time the required command is sent exclusively by an external application, the callback function will be executed.

Prototype

s16 adl_atCmdSubscribe (ascii * Cmdstr, adl_atCmdHandler_t Cmdhdl, u16 Cmdopt)

• Parameters

Cmdstr:

The string (name) of the command we want to subscribe to. Since this service only handles AT commands, this string has to begin by the "AT" characters.

Cmdhdl:

The handler of the callback function associated to the command. (Refer to adl_atCmdHandler_t for more information about callback function).



API

Cmdopt:

Wavecom[®] Make it wireless

This flag combines with a bitwise 'OR' ('|' in C language) the following information:

Command type	Value	Meaning
ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA	0x0100	'AT+cmd=x, y'is allowed. The execution of the callback function also depends on whether the number of argument is valid or not. Information about number of arguments is combined with a bitwise 'OR' : ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA 0xXY , where X which defines maximum argument number for incoming command and Y which defines minimum argument number for incoming command
ADL_CMD_TYPE_TEST	0x0200	'AT+cmd=?' is allowed.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_READ	0x0400	'AT+cmd?' is allowed.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ACT	0x0800	'AT+cmd' is allowed.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT	0x1000	All commands starting with the subscribed string are allowed but without the ending character ";" which is parsed for concatenated commands mode. The handler will only receive the whole AT string (no parameters detection). For example, if the "at-" string is subscribed, all "at-cmd1", "at- cmd2", etc. strings will be received by the handler, however the only string "at-" is not received.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT	0x2000	All commands starting with the subscribed string are allowed even with the ending character ";" this means that such a command will not be usable in a concatenated AT commands string. The handler will only receive the whole AT string (no parameters detection). For example, if the "at-" string is subscribed, all "at- cmd1", "at-cmd2", etc. strings will be received by the handler, however the only string "at-" is not received. <u>Note:</u> in this current release ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT is behaving like ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT

Note:

If ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT is associated with others it has priority and therefore the command cannot be recognized as a concatenated one.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 56 / 365



In this current release ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT behaving like ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT.

• Returned values

- OK on success.
- **ERROR** if an error occurred.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.3.4.7 The adl_atCmdSubscribeExt Function

This function subscribes to a specific command with an associated callback function, so that next time the required command is sent by an external application or on all ports (depending on the Cmdport parameter), the callback function will be executed.

• Prototype

<pre>s16 adl_atCmdSubscribeExt</pre>	(ascii *	Cmdstr,
	adl_atCmdHandler_t	Cmdhdl,
	u16	Cmdopt,
	void *	Contxt,
	adl_atCmdSubscriptionPort_e	Cmdport)

Parameters

Cmdstr:

The string (name) of the command we want to subscribe to. Since this service only handles AT commands, this string has to begin by the "AT" characters.

Cmdhdl:

The handler of the callback function associated to the command. (Refer to adl_atCmdHandler_t for more information about callback function).

Cmdopt:

This flag combines with a bitwise 'OR' ('|' in C language) the following information:

Command type	Value	Meaning
ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA	0x0100	'AT+cmd=x, y'is allowed. The execution of the callback function also depends on whether the number of argument is valid or not. Information about number of arguments is combined with a bitwise 'OR' : ADL_CMD_TYPE_PARA 0xXY , where X which defines maximum argument number for incoming command and Y which defines minimum argument number for incoming command
ADL_CMD_TYPE_TEST	0x0200	'AT+cmd=?' is allowed.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_READ	0x0400	'AT+cmd?' is allowed.

Page: 57 / 365

wavecow Make it wireless

AT Commands Service

API

Command type	Value	Meaning
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ACT	0x0800	'AT+cmd' is allowed.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT	0x1000	All commands starting with the subscribed string are allowed but without the ending character ";" which is parsed for concatenated commands mode. The handler will only receive the whole AT string (no parameters detection). For example, if the "at-" string is subscribed, all "at-cmd1", "at- cmd2", etc. strings will be received by the handler, however the only string "at-" is not received.
ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT	0x2000	All commands starting with the subscribed string are allowed even with the ending character ";" this means that such a command will not be usable in a concatenated AT commands string. The handler will only receive the whole AT string (no parameters detection). For example, if the "at-" string is subscribed, all "at- cmd1", "at-cmd2", etc. strings will be received by the handler, however the only string "at-" is not received. <u>Note:</u> In this current release ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT is behaving like ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT

Note:

If ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT is associated with others it has priority and therefore the command cannot be recognized as a concatenated one.

Caution:

In this current release ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT_EXT is behaving like ADL_CMD_TYPE_ROOT

Contxt:

Context made to	hold	information	gathered at	the	time	the	command	is
subscribed.				\cap	$\left(0 \right)$		\mathcal{T}	
ndport:					Ch I			

Cmdport:

-								
Port	on	which		is	subscribed	(type	of	to
		baanintion		,	00.0000.0000	(1) 00	•••	
adi_at	Cinasu	DSCLIDITOUDO	command					

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ONLY_EXTERNAL_PORT

ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ALL_PORTS



```
AT Commands Service
```

Note:

In this current release **ADL_CMD_SUBSCRIPTION_ONLY_EXTERNAL_PORT** is the only valid choice

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ERROR if an error occurred.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.3.4.8 The adl_atCmdUnSubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from a command and its handler.

• Prototype

• Parameters

Cmdstr:

The string (name) of the command we want to unsubscribe from.

Cmdhdl:

The handler of the callback function associated to the command.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.
 - ERROR otherwise.

3.3.4.9 The adl_atCmdSetQuietMode Function

This function allows to set Quiet mode. In this mode, terminal responses are not send. This function has the same behaviour as ATQ command behaviour.

Prototype

void adl_atCmdSetQuietMode (bool IsQuiet)

- Parameters
 - lsQuiet:

Quiet mode setting:

- TRUE: Quiet mode is activated
- FALSE: Quiet mode is deactivated. Default value.

3.3.4.10 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the AT Command Subscription/Unsubscriptions service in a nominal case (error cases not handled) with a Wireless CPU[®].



Complete examples using the AT Command service are also available on the SDK.

```
ati callback function
 void ATI_Handler(adl_atCmdPreParser_t *paras)
 {
     // we send a terminal response
     adl_atSendStdResponsePort(ADL_AT_RSP, paras->Port, ADL_STR_OK);
 }
 // function 2
 void function2(adl_InitType_e adlInitType)
 {
     // We unsubscribe the command ;
     adl_atCmdUnSubscribe("ati",
                          (adl_atCmdHandler_t)ATI_Handler);
 }
 // function 1
 void function1(adl_InitType_e adlInitType)
 Ł
     // Subscribe to the 'ati' command.
     adl_atCmdSubscribe("ati",
                          (adl_atCmdHandler_t)ATI_Handler,
                          ADL_CMD_TYPE_ACT);
 3
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 60 / 365



3.3.5 Outgoing AT Commands

The following functions allow to send a command on the required port and allows the subscription to several responses and intermediate responses with one associated callback function, so that when any of the responses or intermediate responses we subscribe to will be received by the ADL parser, the callback function will be executed.

The defined operations are:

- adl_atCmdCreate function to send a command on the required port and allow the subscription to several responses and intermediate responses with one associated callback function, so that when any of the responses or intermediate responses we subscribe to will be received by the ADL parser, the callback function will be executed.
- adl_atCmdSend same function as adl_atCmdCreate without the rspflag argument and instead sending the command to the Open AT internal port.
- adl_atCmdSendExt same function as adl_atCmdCreate() allowing the usage of the Notification Identifier (see Note 3 below).
- adl_atCmdSendText function to allow to provide a running "Text Mode" command on a specific port (e.g. "AT+CMGW") with the required text. This function has to be used as soon as the prompt response ("> ") comes in the response handler provided on adl_atCmdCreate/adl_atCmdSend/ adl_atCmdSendExt function call.

Note:

In this current release the notification identifier (NI) is not used.

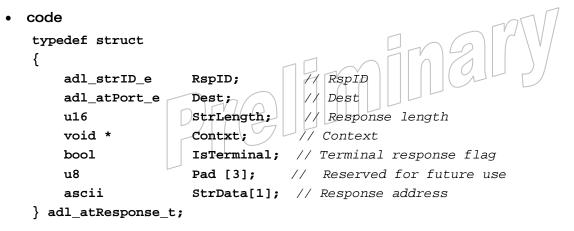
3.3.5.1 Required Header File

The header file is:

adl_CmdStackHandler.h

3.3.5.2 The adl_atResponse_t Structure

This structure contains information about AT command.



Page: 61 / 365



Description

WƏVECON Make it wireless

RspID:

Detected standard response ID if the received response is a standard one.

Dest:

Port on which the command has been executed; it is also the destination port where the response will be forwarded if the handler returns TRUE.

StrLength:

Response string buffer length.

Contxt:

A context holding information gathered at the time the command is sent (if provided).

IsTerminal:

A boolean flag indicating if the received response is the terminal one (TRUE) or an intermediate one (FALSE).

StrData[1]:

Response string buffer address.

3.3.5.3 The adl_atRspHandler_t

Such a call-back function has to be supplied to ADL through the adl_atCmdCreate/ adl_atCmdSend/adl_atCmdSendExt interface in order to process AT response subscribed.

Prototype

typedef bool(*) adl_atRspHandler_t (adl_atResponse_t *Params)

Parameters

Params:

Contains information about AT response (refer to **adl_atResponse_t** for more information).

Returned value

The return value of the callback function has to be TRUE if the response string has to be sent to the provided port, FALSE otherwise.

3.3.5.4 The adl_atCmdCreate Function

Add command to the required port command stack, in order to be executed as soon as this port is ready.

• Prototype

s8 adl_atCmdCreate (

ascii * atstr, ul6 rspflag, adl_atRspHandler_t rsphdl, ...)



API

• Parameters

atstr:

Wavecon Make it wireless

The string (name) of the command we want to send. Since this service only handles AT commands, this string has to begin by the "AT" characters.

rspflag:

This parameter is composed of the unsubscribed responses destination flag, and the port where to send the command. The flag & destination combination has to be done with the following macro:

ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE (_port, _flag)

- The _port argument has to be a defined value of the adl_atPort_e type, and this required port has to be available (cf. the AT/FCM port Service). If this port is not available, or if it is a GSM or GPRS based one, the command will not be executed.
- The _flag argument has to be one of the values defined below:
 - If set to TRUE: the responses and intermediate responses of the sent command that are not subscribed (ie. not listed in the adl_atCmdCreate function arguments) will be sent on the required port.
 - If set to FALSE they will not be sent to the external application.
- If the ADL_AT_PORT_TYPE macro is not used, by default the command will be sent to the Open AT[®] virtual port (see next paragraph for more information about AT commands ports).

rsphdl:

The response handler of the callback function associated to the command.

...:

A list of strings of the response to subscribed to. This list has to be terminated by NULL.

• Returned values

- OK on success
- o **ERROR** if an error occurred
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler

Note:

Arguments **rsphdl** and the list of subscribed responses can be set to NULL to only send the command.



3.3.5.5 The adl_atCmdSend Function

Add command to the required port command stack, in order to be executed as soon as this port is ready.

• Prototype

s8 adl_atCmdSend (ascii * atstr, adl_atRspHandler_t rsphdl, ...)

Parameters

atstr:

The string (name) of the command we want to send. Since this service only handles AT commands, this string has to begin by the "AT" characters.

rsphdl:

The response handler of the callback function associated to the command.

...:

A list of strings of the response to subscribed to. This list has to be terminated by NULL.

• Returned values

- OK on success
- o **ERROR** if an error occurred
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler

Note:

Arguments rsphdl and the list of subscribed responses can be set to NULL to only send the command

3.3.5.6 The adl_atCmdSendExt Function

This function sends AT command with 2 added arguments compared to adl_atCmdCreate / adl_atCmdSend : a NI (Notification Identifier) and a Context.

Add command to the required port command stack, in order to be executed as soon as this port is ready.

Prototype

```
s8 adl_atCmdSendExt
```

(ascii * 🗆 atstr adl_atPort_e port NI, u16 ascii * Contxt, adl_atRspHandler_t rsphdl, ...)



API

Parameters

atstr:

Wavecon Make it wireless

The string (name) of the command we want to send. Since this service only handles AT commands, this string has to begin by the "AT" characters.

port:

The required port on which the command will be executed.

NI:

This parameter is to hold the Notification Identifier provided by the command handler when re sending the command already subscribed to solve any loop effect.

<u>Note:</u>

In this current release the notification identifier (NI) is not used.

Contxt:

Context made to hold information gathered at the time the command was sent.

rsphdl:

The response handler of the callback function associated to the command.

...:

A list of strings of the response to subscribed to. This list has to be terminated by NULL.

Returned values

- o OK on success
- o **ERROR** if an error occurred
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler

Note:

Arguments rsphdl and the list of subscribed responses can be set to NULL to only send the command.

ascii *

3.3.5.7 The adl_atCmdSendText Function

Sends text for a running text command.

Prototype

```
s8 adl_atCmdSendText ( adl_port_e
```

Parameters

Port:

Port on which is currently running the "Text Mode" command, waiting for some text input.

Port,

Text)



```
AT Commands Service
```

Text:

Text to be provided to the running "Text Mode" command on the required port. If the text does not end with a 'Ctrl-Z' character (0x1A code), the function will add it automatically.

• Returned values

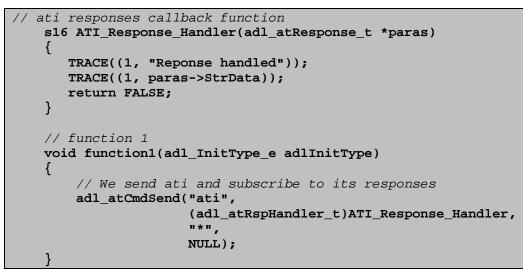
- OK on success
- ERROR if an error occurred
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level Interrupt handler.

• Example

This example demonstrates how to use the AT Command Sending service in a nominal case (error cases not handled) with a Wireless CPU[®].

Complete examples using the AT Command service are also available on the SDK.

• Example 1





API

• Example 2

Wavecom Make it wireless

```
at+mycmd responses callback function 2
    s16 AT_MYCMD_Response_Handler_2(adl_atResponse_t *paras)
        // we send a terminal response
       adl_atSendStdResponsePort(ADL_AT_RPS, paras-> Port, ADL_STR_OK);
       return FALSE;
    }
    // at+mycmd callback function 1
    void AT_MYCMD_Handler_l(adl_atCmdPrepaerser_t *paras)
        // we send a terminal response
        adl_atSendStdResponsePort(ADL_AT_RSP, paras->Port, ADL_STR_OK);
// at+mycmd callback function 2
void AT_MYCMD_Handler_2(adl_atCmdPreParser_t *paras)
}
         // Only spying we resend the command
         adl_atCmdSendExt(paras->StrData,
                          paras->Port,
                          Ο,
                          NULL,
                          (adl_atRspHandler_t)AT_MYCMD_Response_Handler_2
                           ``*//
                          NULL);
}
// function 1
void function1(adl_InitType_e adl InitType)
{
         // Subscribe to the 'at+mycmd' command.
         adl_atCmdSubscribe ("attmycmd",
                             (adl_atCmdHandler_t)AT_MYCMD_Handler_1
                           ADL_CMD_TYPE_ACT);
         // Subscribe to the 'at+mycmd' command again
         adl_atCmdSubscribe ("at+mycmd",
                             (adl_atCmdHandler_t)AT_MYCMD_Handler_2,
                           ADL_CMD_TYPE_ACT
```



3.4 Timers

ADL supplies Timers Service interface to allow application tasks to require and handle timer related events.

The defined operations are:

- **subscription** functions (adl_tmrSubscribe & adl_tmrSubscribeExt) usable to require a timer event for the current task
- A handler call-back type (adl_tmrHandler_t) usable to receive timer related events
- An **unsubscription** function (adl_tmrUnSubscribe) usable to stop a currently running timer.

3.4.1 Required Header Files

The header file for the functions dealing with timers is:

adl_TimerHandler.h

3.4.2 The adl_tmr_t Structure

This structure is used to store timers related parameters. adl_tmrSubscribe and adl_tmrSubscribeExt return a pointer on this structure, which will be usable later to unsubscribe from the timer through adl_tmrUnSubscribe.

• Code:

```
typedef struct
      {
                                  TimerId;
           u8
           adl_tmrCyclicMode_e
                                  bCyclic;
           adl_tmrType_e
                                  TimerType;
           u32
                                  TimerValue;
           adl_tmrHandler_t
                                  TimerHandler;
      } adl_tmr_t;
    Description
     TimerId
        0 based internal timer identifier. This
                                                identifier
                                                          will be provided to
        adl_tmrHandler_t handler on each call.
      bCyclic
        Remembers the associated timer cyclic mode.
     TimerType
        Remembers the programmed timer granularity.
     TimerValue
        Remembers the programmed timer duration.
Page: 68 / 365
```



```
TimerHandler
```

Remembers the timer handler address, provided at subscription time.

3.4.3 Defines

3.4.3.1 ADL_TMR_MS_TO_TICK

Several conversion from timing unit to ticks.

Code
 #define ADL_TMR_MS_TO_TICK(MsT) ((u32)(((MsT)*7)+64)>>7)
 Description
 ADL_TMR_MS_TO_TICK(MsT):
 Timer conversion from milliseconds to
 ticks

3.4.3.2 ADL_TMR_100MS_TO_TICK

Several conversion from timing unit to ticks.

- Code #define ADL_TMR_100MS_TO_TICK(MsT) ((u32)(((MsT)*693L)+64)>>7)
 Description
 - ADL_TMR_100MS_TO_TICK(MsT): From 100 milliseconds to ticks

3.4.3.3 ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK

Several conversion from timing unit to ticks.

- Code #define ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(SecT) ((u32)(((SecT)*6934L)+64)>>7)
 - Description ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(SecT):

From seconds to ticks

3.4.3.4 ADL_TMR_MN_TO_TICK

ADL_TMR_MN_TO_TICK(MnT):

Several conversion from timing unit to ticks.

Code #define ADL_TMR_MN_TO_TICK(MnT) ((u32)(((MnT)*416034L)+64)>>7)
Description

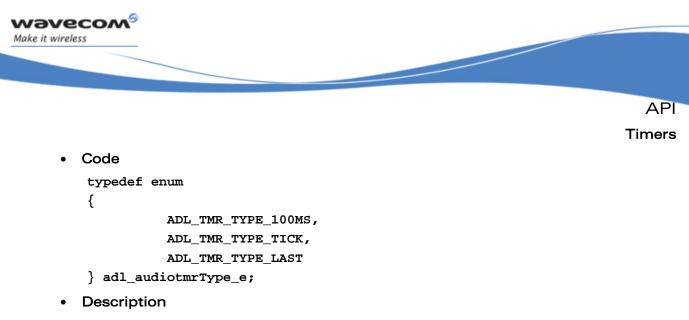
From minutes to ticks

3.4.4 The adl_tmrType_e

Allows to define the granularity (time unit) for the adl_tmrSubscribe, adl_tmrSubscribeExt & adl_tmrUnSubscribe functions.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 69 / 365



ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS:	100ms granularity timer.
ADL_TMR_TYPE_TICK:	18.5ms ticks granularity timer.
ADL_TMR_TYPE_LAST:	Reserved for internal use.

3.4.5 The adl_tmrCyclicMode_e

Allows to define the required cyclic option at timer subscription time.

Note:

When using the ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_ON_EXPIRATION option, there is no minimum time guaranteed between two timer events, since if the application is preempted for some time, timer events will continue to be generated even if the application is not notified.

This is not the case with the ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_ON_RECEIVE option: since the timer is re-programmed only when the application is notified, the duration between two events is guaranteed to be at least equal to the timer period.

```
Code
       typedef enum
       {
                 ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_NONE,
                 ADL TMR CYCLIC OPT ON EXPIRATION,
                 ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_ON_RECEIVE,
                 ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_LAST
       } adl_tmrCyclicMode_e;

    Description

                                     One shot timer: the timer will be automatically
ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_NONE:
                                     be unsubscribed as soon as the event is
                                     notified to the application.
ADL TMR CYCLIC OPT ON EXPIRATION:
                                   Ocyclic timer, which will be re-programmed on
                                     expiration, just before the event is sent to the
                                     application.
                                     Cyclic timer, which will be re-programmed on
ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_ON_RECEIVE:
                                     event reception, just before notifying the
                                     application's handler.
ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_LAST:
                                     Reserved for internal use.
```


Page: 70 / 365



Timers

3.4.6 The adl_tmr_Handler_t

Call-back function, provided in an adl_tmrSubscribe or adl_tmrSubscribeExt call, and notified each time the related timer occurs.

• Prototype:

• Parameters

ID

Timer internal identifier (readable from the adl_tmr_t pointer returned at subscription time).

Context

Pointer on the application context provided to **adl_tmrSubscribeExt** function. Will be set to NULL is the timer was programmed with **adl_tmrSubscribe** function.

<u>Note:</u>

Such a call-back function will always be called in the task context where the timer was programmed with adl_tmrSubscribe or adl_tmrSubscribeExt.

Timer events should be delayed if the applicative task is pre-empted due to higher priority (applicative or firmware) tasks processing.

3.4.7 The adl_tmrSubscribe Function

This function starts a timer with an associated callback function. The callback function will be executed as soon as the timer expires, in the task context where the adl_tmrsubscribe function was called.

Prototype

```
adl_tmr_t *adl_tmrSubscribe( bool
```

bool bCyclic, u32 TimerValue, adl_tmrType_e TimerType, adl_tmrHandler_t Timerhdl)

Parameters

bCyclic:

This boolean flag indicates whether the timer is cyclic (TRUE) or not (FALSE). A cyclic timer is automatically restarted before calling the application event handler.

TimerValue:

The number of periods after which the timer expires (depends on TimerType parameter required time unit).

TimerType:

Unit of the TimerValue parameter (uses the adl_tmrType_e type).



Timerhdl:

The callback function associated to the timer (using the adl_tmrHandler_t type).

• Returned values

- A positive timer handle (an adl_tmr_t pointer) on success, usable to unsubscribe later from the timer service; a NULL or negative value (the timer is not started)
- NULL If TimerValue is 0, or if there is no more timer ressource for the current task. A task can use up to 32 timers at the same time.
- **ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED** if the function was called from a low or high level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Since the Wireless CPU[®] time granularity is 18.5 ms, the 100 ms steps are emulated, reaching a value as close as possible to the requested one modulo 18.5. E.g., if a 20 * 100ms timer is required, the real time value will be 1998 ms (108 * 18.5ms).

The maximal value of "TimerValue" parameter is 0x5E9000 when "ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS" timer is subscribed.

3.4.8 The adl_tmrSubscribeExt Function

This function starts a timer with an associated callback function. The callback function will be executed as soon as the timer expires, in the task context where the adl_tmrSubscribe function was called.

• Prototype

adl_tmr_t *a	adl_tmrSubscribeExt	· _ • _	CyclicOpt,
		u32	TimerValue,
		adl_tmrType_e	TimerType,
		adl_tmrHandler_t	Timerhdl,
		void *	Context);

Parameters

CyclicOpt:

This option flag allows to set the required cyclic mode of the timer, using the adl_tmrCyclicMode_e type.

TimerValue:

The number of periods after which the timer expires (depends on TimerType parameter required time unit).

TimerType:

Unit of the TimerValue parameter (uses the adl_tmrType_e type).

Timerhdl:

The callback function associated to the timer (using the adl_tmrHandler_t type).



Context:

Pointer on an application defined context, which will be provided to the handler when the timer event will occur. This parameter should be set to NULL if not used.

- Returned values
 - A positive timer handle (an adl_tmr_t pointer) on success, usable to unsubscribe later from the timer service; on error, a NULL or negative value (the timer is not started).
 - NULL If TimerValue is 0 or too big, or if there is no more timer resource for the current task. A task can use up to 32 timers at the same time.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low or high level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Since the Wireless CPU[®] time granularity is 18.5 ms, the 100 ms steps are emulated, reaching a value as close as possible to the requested one modulo 18.5. E.g., if a 20 * 100ms timer is required, the real time value will be 1998 ms (108 * 18.5ms).

3.4.9 The adl_tmrUnSubscribe Function

This function stops the timer and unsubscribes to it and his handler. The call to this function is only meaningful to a cyclic timer or a timer that has not expired yet.

• Prototype

s32 adl_tmrUnSubscribe(adl_tmr_t* t, adl_tmrHandler_t Timerhdl, adl_tmrType_e TimerType)

• Parameters

Timer handle to be unsubscribed, previously returned by adl_tmrSubscribe or adl_tmrSubscribeExt.

Timerhdl:

The callback function associated to the timer. This parameter is only used to verify the coherence of t parameter. It has to be the timer handler used in the subscription procedure.

```
For example:
```

```
PhoneTaskTimerPtr = adl_tmrSubscribe (TRUE, 10, OneSecond,
ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS, PhoneTaskTimer);
// Later .....
adl_tmrUnSubscribe (PhoneTaskTimerPtr, PhoneTaskTimer,
ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS) ;
```


t:



Timers

TimerType:

Time unit of the returned value, using the adl_tmrType_e enumeration.

- Returned values
 - On success, a positive value indicating the remaining time of the timer before it expires (time unit depends on the TimerType parameter value); On failure, a negative error value: ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the provided timer handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the timer has already expired.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low or high level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

When the ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE error code is returned, the timer is correctly unsubscribed. This error code occurs when the function is called after the timer has elapsed at hardware level, but before the timer handler is notified.

Once a "one shot" (non cyclic) timer has expired and the handler is called, there is no need to unsubscribe from the Timer service: such a timer is automatically unsubscribed once elapsed.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 74 / 365



3.4.10 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Timers Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
adl_tmr_t *tt, *tt2;
u16 timeout_period = 5;
                            // in 100 ms steps;
void Timer_Handler( u8 Id, void * Context )
{
    // We do not unsubscribe to the timer because it has 'naturally' expired
    adl_atSendResponse(ADL_AT_RSP, "\r\Timer timed out\r\n");
}
void Timer_Handler2( u8 Id, void * Context )
{
    // Unsubscribe from the timer resource
    adl_tmrUnSubscribe ( tt2, Timer_Handler2 );
}
// main function
void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e adlInitType )
{
    // We set up a one-shot timer
    tt = adl_tmrSubscribe ( FALSE,
                            timeout_period,
                            ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS,
                            Timer_Handler );
    // We set up a cyclic timer
    tt2 = adl_tmrSubscribeExt ( ADL_TMR_CYCLIC_OPT_NONE,
                                 timeout_period,
                                 ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS,
                                 Timer_Handler2,
                                NULL );
```



Page: 75 / 365



3.5 Memory Service

The ADL Memory Service allows the applications to handle dynamic memory buffers, and get information about the platform's RAM mapping.

The defined operations are:

- get & release functions adl_memGet & adl_memRelease usable to manage dynamic memory buffers
- An information function adl_memGetInfo usable to retrieve information about the platform's RAM mapping

3.5.1 Required Header File

The header file for the memory functions is:

adl_memory.h

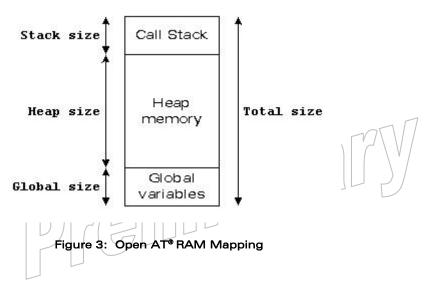
3.5.2 Data Structures

3.5.2.1 The adl_memInfo_t Structure

This structure contains several fields containing information about the platform's RAM mapping.

Note:

The RAM dedicated to the Open AT[®] application is divided in three areas (Call stack, Heap memory & Global variables). The adl_memGetInfo function returns these area current sizes.



Page: 76 / 365



```
    Code
```

typedef	structure
{	
u32	TotalSize
u32	StackSize
u32	HeapSize
u32	GlobalSize
} adl_mer	mInfo_t

Description

TotalSize

Total RAM size for the Open AT[®] application (in bytes). Please refer to the 2.3 Memory Resources chapter for more information.

StackSize

Open AT[®] application call stacks area size (in bytes). This size is defined by the Open AT[®] application in the adl_InitTasks task table, and thanks to the adl_InitIRQLowLevelStackSize and adl_InitIRQHighLevelStackSize constants. (Please refer to the 3 Mandatory API chapter for more information.

Note:

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment

HeapSize

Open AT[®] application total heap memory area size (in bytes). This size is the difference between the total Open AT[®] memory size and the Global & Stack areas sizes.

Note:

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment

GlobalSize

Open AT[®] application global variables area size (in bytes). This size is defined at the binary link step; it includes the ADL library, plug-in libraries (if any) and Open AT[®] application global variables.

Note:

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment



3.5.3 Defines

3.5.3.1 The adl_memRelease

This macro releases the allocated memory buffer designed by the supplied pointer.

• Parameters

p

A pointer on the allocated memory buffer

• Returned values

• TRUE If the memory was correctly released. In this case, the provided pointer is set to NULL.

Note:

If the memory release fails, one of the following exceptions is generated (these exception cannot be filtered by the Error service, and systematically lead to a reset of the Wireless CPU[®]).

- Exceptions
 - RTK exception 155

The supplied address is out of the heap memory address range

• RTK exception 161 or 166

The supplied buffer header or footer data is corrupted: a write overflow has occurred on this block

• RTK exception 159 or 172

The heap memory release process has failed due to a global memory corruption in the heap area.

3.5.4 The adl_memGetInfo Function

This function returns information about the Open AT[®] RAM areas sizes.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_memGetInfo ( adl_memInfo_t * Info );
```

• Parameters

Info:

Please refer to the 3.5.2.1 adl_memInfo_t structure

- o **TotalSize**
 - Total RAM size for the Open AT[®] application (in bytes). Please refer to the 2.3 Memory Resources chapter for more information.

o StackSize

Open AT[®] application call stack area size (in bytes). This size is defined by the Open AT[®] application through the wm_apmCustomStackSize constant (Please refer to the 3 Mandatory API chapter for more information).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Note:

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment.

O HeapSize

Open AT[®] application total heap memory area size (in bytes). This size is the difference between the total Open AT[®] memory size and the Global & Stack areas sizes.

<u>Note:</u>

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment.

o GlobalSize

Open AT[®] application global variables area size (in bytes). This size is defined at the binary link step; it includes the ADL library, plug-in libraries (if any) and Open AT[®] application global variables.

<u>Note:</u>

This field is set to 0 under Remote Task Environment.

• Reminder:

The Open AT[®] RAM is divided in three areas (Call stack, Heap memory & Global variables). This function returns the area sizes. Please refer to the Figure 3 Open AT[®] on RAM Mapping.

- Returned values
 - OK on success; the Info parameter is updated in the Open AT[®] RAM information.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error

3.5.5 The adl_memGet Function

This function allocates the memory for the requested **size** into the client application RAM memory.

- Prototype
 - void * adl_memGet (u32 size);
- Parameters

size:

The memory buffer requested size (in bytes).

- Returned values
 - o A pointer to the allocated memory buffer on success.
- Exceptions
 - ADL_ERR_MEM_GET If the memory allocation fails, this function will lead to a ADL_ERR_MEM_GET error, which can be handled by the Error Service. If this error is filtered and refused by the error handler, the function will return NULL. Please refer to the paragraph 3.12 on Error service for more information.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



RTK exception 166
 A buffer header or footer data is corrupted: a write overflow has occurred on this block.

Note:

Memory allocation may also fail due to an unrecoverable corrupted memory state; one of the following exceptions is then generated (these exceptions cannot be filtered by the Error service, and systematically lead to a reset of the Wireless CPU[®]).

3.5.6 The adl_memRelease Function

Internal memory release function, which should not be called directly. The adl_memRelease macro has to be used in order to release memory buffer.

Prototype

bool adl_memRelease (void ** ptr);

• Parameters

ptr:

A pointer on the allocated memory buffer.

- Returned values
 - Please refer to the 3.5.3.1 adl_memRelease macro definition.

3.5.7 Heap Memory Block Status

A list of the currently reserved heap memory blocks can be displayed at any time using the Target Monitoring Tool "Get RTK Status" command. Please refer to the Tools Manual (document [2]) for more information.

3.5.8 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the Memory service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

```
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Local variables
    adl_memInfo_t MemInfo;
    u8 * MyByteBuffer
    // Gets Open AT<sup>®</sup> RAM information
    adl_memGetInfo ( &MemInfo );
    // Allocates a 10 bytes memory buffer
    MyByteBuffer = ( u8 * ) adl_memGet ( 10 );
    // Releases the previously allocated memory buffer
    adl_memRelease ( MyByteBuffer );
}
```


Page: 80 / 365



3.6 ADL Registry Service

The ADL Registry Service allows to give to Open AT[®] applications an access to the platform registry, used to store generic information about the software & hardware capabilities or configuration.

The defined operations are:

- An adl_regGetWCPUType function to retrieve information from the registry about current Wireless CPU[®] identifier
- An adl_regGetHWInteger function to retrieve integer value of a registry entry
- An adl_regGetHWData function to retrieve the data value of a registry entry
- An adl_regGetHWDataChunk function to retrieve the data value of a registry entry

3.6.1 Required Header File

The header file is:

adl_reg.h

3.6.2 The adl_regGetWCPUType Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the current Wireless CPU[®] identifier

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_regGetWCPUType ( ascii * CPUType );
```

Parameters

CPUType:

String buffer where the Wireless CPU® type identifier has to be copied.

Can be set to NULL in order just to retrieve the required string buffer size.

• Returned values

Positive number of copied characters to the supplied string buffer (including terminal 0).

3.6.3 The adl_regGetHWInteger Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the integer value of a registry entry.

s32 *

• Prototype s32 adl_regGetHWInteger (ascii *

Label, Value);

Parameters

Label

Label of the entry in the registry.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 81 / 365



ADL Registry Service

Value

Integer buffer where the value of the registry label has to be copied.

- Returned values
 - A ok on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_UNKNOWN_HDL if the registry Label is not found.
 - ADL_RET_BAD_HDL if the registry type required is not good.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value

3.6.4 The adl_regGetHWData Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the data value of a registry entry.

Prototype

Parameters

Label

Label of the entry in the registry.

Data

Data buffer where the information of the registry label has to be copied, This is an optional parameter and must be set to 0 if not used.

Returned values

- The size of the Data information on success.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_UNKNOWN_HDL if the registry Label is not found.
 - ADL_RET_BAD_HDL if the registry type required is not good.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.

3.6.5 The adl_regGetHWDataChunk Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the data value of a registry entry.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_regGetHWDataChunk (ascii * Label, void * Data u32 BeginOffset, u32 ByteCount);



• Parameters

Label

Label of the entry in the registry.

Data

Data buffer where the information of the registry label has to be copied.

This is an optional parameter and must be set to 0 if not used.

BeginOffset

Offset within the data value, this is an optional parameter must be set to 0 if not used

ByteCount

Number of bytes to get, this is an optional parameter must be set to 0 if not used

• Returned values

- The size of the Data information on success.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_UNKNOWN_HDL if the registry Label is not found.
 - ADL_RET_BAD_HDL if the registry type required is not good.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.

3.6.6 Example

```
′ Retrieve Wireless CPU® identifier
void * function 1()
{
    // Retrieve required size for Wireless CPU® identifier
    u32 NameSize = adl_regGetWCPUType ( NULL );
    // Allows enough memory
    ascii * Name = adl_memGet ( NameSize );
    // Retrieve Wireless CPU® type
    adl_regGetWCPUType ( Name );
    // Check current Wireless CPU® type
    if ( !wm_strcmp ( Name, "WMP100" ) )
    {
      // WMP100 Wireless CPU®
    }
    else if ( !wm_strcmp ( Name, "Q2686" ) )
    {
      // Q2686 Wireless CPU®
    }
    else if ( !wm_strcmp ( Name, "Q2687" ) )
    Ł
      // Q2687 Wireless CPU®
```


Page: 83 / 365

ADL Registry Service

API

```
}
// Retrieve hardware integer information
void * function_2()
{
    u32 Hardware_info;
    // Retrieve the integer information
    adl_regGetHWInteger ( "Hardware_info_label", &Hardware_info );
    . . .
}
// Retrieve hardware data information
void * function 3()
{
    // Retrieve required size for hardware data information
    u32 Hardware_info_size = adl_regGetHWData ( "Hardware_info_label",
                                                 NULL );
    // Allows enough memory
    adl_HardwareInfoExample_t * Hardware_info_data = adl_memGet
                                                   ( Hardware_info_size );
    // Retrieve the adl_HardwareInfoExample_t information
    adl_regGetHWData ( "Hardware_info_label", Hardware_info_data );
}
// Retrieve hardware data information
void * function_4()
Ł
    // Allows enough memory for a part of hardware data information
    ascii * Hardware_info_data_chunk = adl_memGet ( 10 );
    // Retrieve the adl_HardwareInfoExample_t information
    adl_regGetHWDataChunk ( "Hardware_info_label",
                              Hardware_info_data_chunk , 5 , 10 );
    . . .
                           elimin
```

Wavecom Make it wireless



Debug Traces

3.7 Debug Traces

This service allows to display debug trace strings on the Target Monitoring Tool. The different ways to embed these trace strings in an Open AT[®] application depends on the selected configuration in the used Open AT[®] IDE (see below).

For more information about the Target Monitoring Tool, the configurations and the Integrated Development Environment, please refer to the Tools Manual (document [2]).

The defined operations are:

- Trace function & macros (adl_trcPrint, TRACE & FULL_TRACE) to print the required trace string
- Dump function & macros (adl_trcDump, DUMP & FULL_DUMP) to dump the required buffer content

3.7.1 Required Header File

The header file for the flash functions is:

adl_traces.h

3.7.2 Build Configuration Macros

According to the chosen build configuration in the IDE, following macros will be defined or not, allowing the user to embed none, part or the entire debug traces information in its final application.

3.7.2.1 Debug Configuration

When the Debug configuration is selected in the IDE, the __DEBUG_APP_ compilation flag is defined, and also the TRACE & DUMP macros.

Traces & dumps declared with these macros will be embedded at compilation time.

In this Debug configuration, the **FULL_TRACE** and **FULL_DUMP** macros are ignored (even if these are used in the application source code, they will neither be compiled nor displayed on Target Monitoring Tool at runtime).

3.7.2.2 Full Debug Configuration

When the Full Debug configuration is selected in the IDE, both the __DEBUG_APP_ and __DEBUG_FULL_ compilation flags are defined, and also the TRACE, FULL_TRACE, DUMP & FULL_DUMP macros,

Traces & dumps declared with these macros will be embedded at compilation time.

3.7.2.3 Release Configuration

When the Release configuration is selected in the IDE, neither the **__DEBUG_APP__** nor **__DEBUG_FULL__** compilation flags are defined



Debug Traces

The TRACE, FULL_TRACE, DUMP and FULL_DUMP macros are ignored (even if these ones are used in the application source code, they will neither be compiled, nor displayed on Target Monitoring Tool at runtime).

3.7.2.4 Defines

3.7.2.4.1 TRACE

This macro is a shortcut to the adl_trcPrint function. Traces declared with this macro are only embedded in the application if it is compiled with in the Debug or Full Debug configuration, but not in the Release configuration.

#define TRACE (_X_)

3.7.2.4.2 DUMP

This macro is a shortcut to the adl_trcDump function. Dumps declared with this macro are only embedded in the application if it is compiled with in the Debug or Full Debug configuration, but not in the Release configuration.

3.7.2.4.3 FULL TRACE

This macro is a shortcut to the adl_trcPrint function. Traces declared with this macro are only embedded in the application if it is compiled with in Full Debug configuration, but not in the Debug or Release configuration.

#define FULL_TRACE (_X_)

3.7.2.4.4 FULL DUMP:

This macro is a shortcut to the adl_trcDump function. Dumps declared with this macro are only embedded in the application if it is compiled with in Full Debug configuration, but not in the Debug or Release configuration.

3.7.3 The adl_trcPrint Function

This function displays the required debug trace on the provided trace level. The trace will be displayed in the Target Monitoring Tool, according to the current context:

- for tasks: on the trace element name defined in the tasks declaration table (cf. Application Initialization service)
- for Low Level Interrupt handlers: on the "LLH" trace element
- for High Level Interrupt handlers: on the "HLH" trace element

In addition to the trace information, a Wireless CPU[®] local timestamp is also displayed in the tool.

Example1: u8 I = 123;

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 86 / 365



```
Debug Traces
```

```
TRACE (( 1, "Value of I: %d", I ));
```

At runtime, this will display the following string on the CUS4 level 1 on the Target Monitoring Tool:

Value of I: 123

Prototype

s8 adl_trcPrint (u8 const ascii*

••••);

strFormat,

Level,

• Parameters

Level:

Trace level on which the information has to be sent. Valid range is **1 - 32**.

strFormat:

String to be displayed, using a standard C "sprintf" format.

...:

Additional arguments to be dynamically inserted in the provided constant string.

Note:

- Direct use of the adl_trcPrint function is not recommended. The TRACE & FULL_TRACE macros should be used instead, to take benefit of the build configurations features.
- '%s' character, normally used to insert strings, is not supported by the trace function.
- The trace display should be limited to 255 bytes. If the trace string is longer, it will be truncated.

3.7.4 The adl_trcDump Function

This function dumps the required buffer content on the provided trace level. The dump will be displayed in the Target Monitoring Tool, according to the current context:

- for tasks: on the trace element name defined in the tasks declaration table (cf. Application Initialization service)
- for Low Level Interrupt handlers: on the "LLH" trace element
- for High Level Interrupt handlers: on the "HLH" trace element

In addition to the trace information, a Wireless CPU[®] local timestamp is also displayed in the tool.

Since a display line maximum length is 255 bytes, if the display length is greater than 80 (each byte is displayed on 3 ascii characters), the dump will be segmented on several lines. Each 80 bytes truncated line will end with the "..." characters sequence.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



API Debug Traces

```
Example 1
   u8 * Buffer = \frac{x0x1x2x3x4x5x6x7x8x9"};
   DUMP ( 1, Buffer, 10 );
   At runtime, this will display the following string on the level 1 in the Target
   Monitoring Tool:
    00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09
   Example 2
   u8 Buffer [ 200 ], i;
    for ( i = 0 ; i < 200 ; i++ ) Buffer [ i ] = i;</pre>
   DUMP ( 1, Buffer, 200 );
   At runtime, this will display the following three lines on the level 1 in the
   Target Monitoring Tool:
    00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0A [bytes from 0B to 4D] 4E 4F...
   50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 5A [bytes from 5B to 9D] 9E 9F...
   A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 [bytes from A8 to C4] C5 C6 C7
Prototype
```

void adl_trcDump (u8	Level,
u8 *	DumpBuffer,
u16	<pre>DumpLength);</pre>

• Parameters

Level:

Trace level on which the information has to be sent. Valid range is 1 - 32.

DumpBuffer:

Buffer address to be dumped.

DumpLength:

Number of bytes to be displayed at required address.

<u>Note:</u>

Direct use of the adl_trcDump function is not recommended. The DUMP & FULL_DUMP macros should be used instead, to take benefit of the build configurations features.

relinn.



Debug Traces

3.7.5 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Debug Traces service public interface (error cases are not handled).

u8 MyInt = 12; ascii * MyString = "hello"; // Print a debug trace for current context on level 1 TRACE ((1, "My Sample Trace: %d", MyInt)); // Dump a buffer content for current context on level 2 DUMP (2, MyString, strlen (MyString));



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 89 / 365



3.8 Flash

3.8.1 Required Header File

The header file for the flash functions is:

adl_flash.h

3.8.2 Flash Objects Management

An ADL application may subscribe to a set of objects identified by an handle, used by all ADL flash functions.

This handle is chosen and given by the application at subscription time.

To access to a particular object, the application gives the handle and the ID of the object to access.

At first subscription, the Handle and the associated set of IDs are saved in flash. The number of flash object IDs associated to a given handle may be only changed after have erased the flash objects (with the AT+WOPEN=3 command).

For a particular handle, the flash objects ID take any value, from 0 to the ID range upper limit provided on subscription.

Important note:

Due to the internal storage implementation, only up to 2000 object identifiers can exist at the same time.

3.8.2.1 Flash objects write/erase inner process overview

Written flash objects are queued in the flash object storage place. Each time the adl_flhwrite function is called, the process below is done:

- If the object already exists, it is now considered as "erased" (ie. "adl_flhWrite(X);" <=> "adl_flhDelete(X); adl_flhWrite(X);")
- The flash object driver checks if there is enough place the store the new object. If not, a Garbage Collector process is done (see below).
- The new object is created.

About the erase process, each time the adl_flhDelete (or adl_flhwrite) function is called on a ID, this object is from this time "considered as erased", even if it is not physically erased (an inner "erase flag" is set on this object).

Objects are physically erased only when the Garbage Collector process is done, when an adl_flhwrite function call needs a size bigger than the available place in the flash objects storage place. The Garbage Collector process erases the flash objects storage place, and re-write only the objects which have not their "erase flag" set.

Please note that the flash memory physical limitation is the erasure cycle number, which is granted to be at least 100.000 times.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Flash

<u>Caution:</u>

The Garbage Collector process is a time consuming operation. Performing numerous flash write operations in the same event handler increases the probability of Garbage Collector occurence, and should lead to a watchdog reset of the Wireless CPU[®]. It is not recommended to perform too many flash write operations in the same event handler. If numerous operations are required, it is advised to regularly "give back the hand" to the Firmware (by introducing timers) in the write loop, in order to avoid the Watchdog reset to occur.

3.8.2.2 Flash Objects in Remote Task Environment

When an application is running in Remote Task Environment, the flash object storage place is emulated on the PC side: objects are read/written from/to files on the PC hard disk, and not from/to the Wireless CPU[®]s flash memory. The two storage places (Wireless CPU[®] and PC one) may be synchronized using the RTE Monitor interface (cf. the Tools Manual [2] for more information).

3.8.3 The adl_flhSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to a set of objects identified by the given Handle.

• Prototype

```
s8 adl_flhSubscribe ( ascii* Handle, u16 NbObjectsRes)
```

• Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the set of objects to subscribe to.

NbObjectRes :

The number of objects related to the given handle. It means that the IDs available for this handle are in the range [0, (NbObjectRes – 1)].

- Returned values
 - o ox on success (first allocation for this handle)
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if space is already created for this handle,
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_NO_ENOUGH_IDS if there are no more enough object IDs to allocate the handle.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Only one subscription is necessary. It is not necessary to subscribe to the same handle at each application start.

It is not possible to unsubscribe from an handle. To release the handle and the associated objects, the user must do an AT+WOPEN=3 to erase the flash objects of the Open AT[®] Embedded Application.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.8.4 The adl_flhExist Function

This function checks if a flash object exists from the given Handle at the given ID in the flash memory allocated to the ADL developer.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_flhExist (ascii* Handle, u16 ID )
```

• Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribe set of objects.

ID:

The ID of the flash object to investigate (in the range allocated to the provided Handle).

- Returned values
 - the requested Flash object length on success
 - o 0κ if the object does not exist.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE if ID is out of handle range
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.8.5 The adl_flhErase Function

This function erases the flash object from the given Handle at the given ID.

Prototype

s8 adl_flhErase (ascii* Handle, u16 ID)

Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribed set of objects.

ID:

The ID of the flash object to be erased.

Important note:

If ID is set to ADL_FLH_ALL_IDS, all flash objects related to the provided handle will be erased.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE if ID is out of handle range
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_OBJ_NOT_EXIST if the object does not exist
 - ADL_RET_ERR_FATAL if a fatal error occurred (ADL_ERR_FLH_DELETE error event will then be generated)

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 92 / 365



Flash

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.8.6 The adl_flhWrite Function

This function writes the flash object from the given Handle at the given ID, for the length provided with the buffer provided. A single flash object can use up to 30 Kbytes of memory.

• Prototype

```
s8 adl_flhWrite (ascii* Handle, u16 ID, u16 Len, u8 *WriteData )
```

• Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribed set of objects.

ID:

The ID of the flash object to write.

Len:

The length of the flash object to write.

WriteData:

The provided string to write in the flash object.

- Returned values
 - o ok on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one at least of the parameters has a bad value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE if ID is out of handle range
 - ADL_RET_ERR_FATAL if a fatal error occurred (ADL_ERR_FLH_WRITE error event will then occur).
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_MEM_FULL if flash memory is full.
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_NO_ENOUGH_IDS if the object can not be created due to the global ID number limitation.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.8.7 The adl_flhRead Function

This function reads the flash object from the given Handle at the given ID, for the length provided and stores it in a buffer.

• Prototype

s8 adl_flhRead (ascii* Handle, u16 ID, u16 Len, u8 *ReadData)



API Flash

Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribed set of objects

ID:

The ID of the flash object to read.

Len:

The length of the flash object to read.

ReadData:

The string allocated to store the read flash object.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one at least of the parameters has a bad value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE if ID is out of handle range
 - ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_OBJ_NOT_EXIST if the object does not exist.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_FATAL if a fatal error occurred (ADL_ERR_FLH_READ error event will then occur).
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.8.8 The adl_flhGetFreeMem Function

This function gets the current remaining flash memory size.

• Prototype

```
u32 adl_flhGetFreeMem ( void )
```

- Returned values
 - Current free flash memory size in bytes.

3.8.9 The adl_flhGetIDCount Function

This function returns the ID count for the provided handle, or the total remaining ID count.

Prototype

s32 adl_flhGetIDCount (ascii* Handle

• Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribed set of objects. If set to NULL, the total remaining ID count will be returned.



Returned values

- On success:
 - ID count allocated on the provided handle if any;
 - the total remaining ID count if the handle is set to NULL
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.8.10 The adl_flhGetUsedSize Function

This function returns the used size by the provided ID range from the provided handle. The handle should also be set to NULL to get the whole used size.

Prototype

s32	adl_flhGetUsedSize	(ascii*	Handle,
		u16	StartID,
		u16	EndID)

• Parameters

Handle:

The Handle of the subscribed set of objects. If set to NULL, the whole flash memory used size will be returned.

StartID:

First ID of the range from which to get the used size ; has to be lower than EndID.

EndID:

Last ID of the range from which to get the used size; has to be greater than StartID. To get the used size by all an handle IDs, the [0, ADL_FLH_ALL_IDS] range may be used

• Returned values

- Used size on success: from the provided Handle if any, otherwise the whole flash memory used size
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if handle is not subscribed
- o ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE if ID is out of handle range
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



3.9 FCM Service

ADL provides a FCM (Flow Control Manager) service to handle all FCM events, and to access to the data ports provided on the product.

An ADL application may subscribe to a specific flow (UART 1, UART 2 or USB physical/virtual ports, GSM CSD call data port, GPRS session data port or Bluetooth virtual data ports) to exchange data on it.

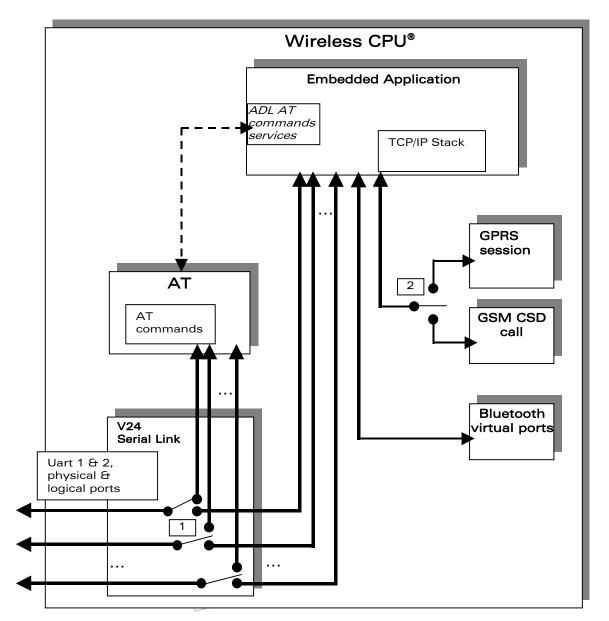


Figure 4: Flow Control Manager Representation

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 96 / 365



FCM Service

By default (ie. without any Open AT[®] application, or if the application does not use the FCM service), all the Wireless CPU[®]s ports are processed by the Wavecom Firmware. The default behaviors are:

- When a GSM CSD call is set up, the GSM CSD data port is directly connected to the UART port where the ATD command was sent ;
- When a GPRS session is set up, the GPRS data port is directly connected to the UART port where the ATD or AT+CGDATA command was sent ;
- When a Bluetooth peripheral is detected & connected through an SPP based profile, a local data bridge may be set up between a Bluetooth virtual data port and the required UART port, using the AT+WLDB command.

Once subscribed by an Open AT[®] application with the FCM service, a port is no more available to be used with the AT commands by an external application. The available ports are the ones listed in the ADL AT/FCM Ports service:

- ADL_PORT_UART_X / ADL_PORT_UART_X_VIRTUAL_BASE identifiers may be used to access to the Wireless CPU[®]s physicals UARTS, or logical 27.010 protocol ports;
- ADL_PORT_GSM_BASE identifier may be used to access to a remote modem (connected through a GSM CSD call) data flow ;
- ADL_PORT_GPRS_BASE identifier may be used to exchange IP packets with the operator network and the Internet ;
- ADL_PORT_BLUETOOTH_VIRTUAL_BASE may be used to access to a connected Bluetooth device data stream with the Serial Port Profile (SPP).

The "1" switchs on the figure above means that UART based ports may be used with AT commands or FCM services as well. These switches are processed by the adl_fcmSwitchV24State function.

The "2" switch on the figure above means that either the GSM CSD port or the GPRS port may be subscribed at one time, but not both together.

Important note:

GPRS provides only **packet** mode transmission. This means that the embedded application can only send/receive **IP packets** to/from the GPRS flow.

3.9.1 Required Header File

The header file for the FCM functions is:

adl_fcm.h

3.9.2 The adl_fcmlsAvailable Function

This function allows to check if the required port is available and ready to handle the FCM service.

- Prototype
 - bool adl_fcmIsAvailable

(adl_fcmFlow_e Fl

Flow);

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 97 / 365



FCM Service

• Parameters

Flow:

Port from which to require the state.

• Returned values

- TRUE if the port is ready to handle the FCM service
- FALSE if it is not ready

Notes:

All ports should be available for the FCM service, except:

- The Open AT[®] virtual one, which is only usable for AT commands,
- The Bluetooth virtual ones with enabled profiles other than the SPP one,
- If the port is already used to handle a feature required by an external application through the AT commands (+WLDB command, or a CSD/GPRS data session is already running)

3.9.3 The adl_fcmSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the FCM service, opening the requested port and setting the control and data handlers. The subscription will be effective only when the control event handler has received the ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_OPENNED event.

Each port may be subscribed only one time.

Additional subscriptions may be done, using the **ADL_FCM_FLOW_SLAVE** flag (see below). Slave subscribed handles will be able to send & receive data on/from the flow, but will know some limitations:

- For serial-line flows (UART physical & logical based ports), only the main handle will be able to switch the Serial Link state between AT & Data mode;
- If the main handle unsubscribe from the flow, all slave handles will also be unsubscribed.

Important note:

For serial-link related flows (UART physical & logical based ports), the corresponding port has to be opened first with the AT+WMFM command (for physical ports), or with the 27.010 protocol driver on the external application side (for logical ports), otherwise the subscription will fail. See AT Commands Interface guide (document [1]) for more information.

By default, only the UART1 physical port is opened.

A specific port state may be known using the ADL AT/FCM port service.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_fcmSubscribe (

adl_fcmFlow_e Flow, adl_fcmCtrlHdlr_f CtrlHandler, adl_fcmDataHdlr_f DataHandler);



• Parameters

Wavecon Make it wireless

Flow:

The allowed values are the available ports of the adl_port_e type. Only ports with the FCM capability may be used with this service (ie. all ports except the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE and not SPP ADL_PORT_BLUETOOTH_VIRTUAL_BASE based ones).

Please note that the adl_fcmFlow_e type is the same than the adl_port_e one, except the fact that is may handle some additional FCM specific flags (see below). Previous versions FCM flows identifiers have been kept for ascendant compatibility. However, these constants should be considered as deprecated, and the adl_port_e type members should now be used instead.

<pre>#define ADL_FCM_FLOW_V24_UART1</pre>	ADL_PORT_UART1
<pre>#define ADL_FCM_FLOW_V24_UART2</pre>	ADL_PORT_UART2
#define ADL_FCM_FLOW_V24_USB	ADL_PORT_USB
#define ADL_FCM_FLOW_GSM_DATA	ADL_PORT_GSM_BASE
#define ADL_FCM_FLOW_GPRS	ADL_PORT_GPRS_BASE

To perform a slave subscription (see above), a bit-wise or has to be done with the flow ID and the ADL_FCM_FLOW_SLAVE flag ; for example:

CtrlHandler:

FCM control events handler, using the following type:

typedef bool (* adl_fcmCtrlHdlr_f) (adl_fcmEvent_e event);

The FCM control events are defined below (All handlers related to the concerned flow (master and slaves) will be notified together with these events):

- ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_OPENNED (related to adl_fcmSubscribe),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_CLOSED (related to adl_fcmUnsubscribe),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_DATA_MODE (related to adl_fcmSwitchV24State),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_DATA_MODE_EXT (see note below),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_AT_MODE (related to adl_fcmswitchV24state),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_AT_MODE_EXT (see note below),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_RESUME (related to adl_fcmSendData and adl_fcmSendDataExt),
- ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE (related to adl_fcmSendData and adl_fcmSendDataExt),

This handler return value is not relevant, except for ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_AT_MODE_EXT.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



DataHandler:

Wavecon Make it wireless

FCM data events handler, using the following type:

typedef bool (* adl_fcmDataHdlr_f) (u16 DataLen, u8 * Data);

This handler receives data blocks from the associated flow.

Once the data block is processed, the handler must return TRUE to release the credit, or FALSE if the credit must not be released. In this case, all credits will be released next time the handler will return TRUE.

On all flows, all data handlers (master and slaves) subscribed are notified with a data event, and the credit will be released only if all handlers return TRUE: each handler should return TRUE as default value.

If a credit is not released on the data block reception, it will be released the next time the data handler will return TRUE. The adl_fcmReleaseCredits should also be used to release credits outside of the data handler.

Maximum size of each data packets to be received by the data handlers depends on the flow type:

- On serial link flows (UART physical & logical based ports) : 120 bytes ;
- On GSM CSD data port : 270 bytes ;
- On GPRS port : 1500 bytes ;
- On Bluetooth virtual ports : 120 bytes.

If data size to be received by the Open AT[®] application exceeds this maximum packet size, data will be segmented by the Flow Control Manager, which will call several times the Data Handlers with the segmented packets.

Please note that on GPRS flow, whole IP packets will always be received by the Open AT[®] application.

Returned values

- A positive or null handle on success (which will have to be used in all further FCM operations). The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_OPENNED event when flow is ready to process,
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value,
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the flow is already subscribed in master mode,
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if a slave subscription is made when master flow is not subscribed.
- ADL_FCM_RET_ERROR_GSM_GPRS_ALREADY_OPENNED if a GSM or GPRS subscription is made when the other one is already subscribed.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required port is not available.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



FCM Service

Notes:

- When « 7 bits » mode is enabled on a v24 serial link, in data mode, payload data is located on the 7 least significant bits (LSB) of every byte.
- When a serial link is in data mode, if the external application sends the sequence "1s delay; +++; 1s delay", this serial link is switched to AT mode, and corresponding handler is notified by the ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_AT_MODE_EXT event. Then the behavior depends on the returned value.

If it is TRUE, all this flow remaining handlers are also notified with this event. The main handle can not be un-subscribed in this state.

If it is FALSE, this flow remaining handlers are not notified with this event, and this serial link is switched back immediately to data mode.

In the first case, after the ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_AT_MODE_EXT event, the main handle subscriber should switch the serial link to data mode with the adl_fcmSwitchV24state API, or wait for the ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_DATA_MODE_EXT event. This one will come when the external application sends the "ATO" command: the serial link is switched to data mode, and then all V24 clients are notified.

- When a GSM data call is released from the remote part, the GSM flow will automatically be unsubscribed (the ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_CLOSED event will be received by all the flow subscribers).
- When a GPRS session is released, or when a GSM data call is released from the Wireless CPU® side (with the adl_callHangUp function), the corresponding GSM or GPRS flow have to be unsubscribed. These flows will have to be subscribed again before starting up a new GSM data call, or a new GPRS session.
- For serial link flows, the serial line parameters (speed, character framing, etc...) must not be modified while the flow is in data state. In order to change these parameters' value, the concerned flow has firstly to be switched back in AT mode with the adl_fcmSwitchV24state API. Once the parameters changed, the flow may be switched again to data mode, using the same API.

3.9.4 The adl_fcmUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from a previously subscribed FCM service, closing the previously opened flows. The unsubscription will be effective only when the control event handler has received the ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_CLOSED event.

If slave handles were subscribed, as soon as the master one unsubscribes from the flow, all the slave one will also be unsubscribed.

Prototype

s8 adl_fcmUnsubscribe (u8 Handle);

Page: 101 / 365



FCM Service

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

• Returned values

- OK on success. The Control handler will also receive a ADL FCM EVENT FLOW CLOSED event when flow is ready to process
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is incorrect,
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the flow is already unsubscribed,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the serial link is not in AT mode.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.9.5 The adl_fcmReleaseCredits Function

This function releases some credits for requested flow handle.

The slave subscribers should not use this API.

• Prototype

s8	adl_fcmReleaseCredits	(u8	Handle,
			u8	NbCredits);

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

NbCredits:

Number of credits to release for this flow. If this number is greater than the number of previously received data blocks, all credits are released. If an application wants to release all received credits at any time, it should call the adl_fcmReleaseCredits API with NbCredits parameter set to 0xFF.

• Returned values

- OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the handle is a slave one,
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.9.6 The adl_fcmSwitchV24State Function

This function switches a serial link state to AT mode or to Data mode. The operation will be effective only when the control event handler has received an ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_XXX_MODE event. Only the main handle subscriber can use this API.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

• Prototype

Wavecon Make it wireless

s8 adl_fcmSwitchV24State (

u8 Handle, u8 V24State);

Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

V24State:

Serial link state to switch to. Allowed values are defined below:

ADL_FCM_V24_STATE_AT,

ADL_FCM_V24_STATE_DATA.

- Returned values
 - OK on success. The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_V24_XXX_MODE event when the serial link state has changed
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the handle is not the main flow one
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.9.7 The adl_fcmSendData Function

This function sends a data block on the requested flow.

Prototype

s8 adl_fcmSendData

u8 Handle, u8 * Data, u16 DataLen);

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

(

Data:

Data block buffer to write.

DataLen:

Data block buffer size.

Maximum data packet size depends on the subscribed flow:

- On serial link based flows: 2000 bytes ;
- o On GSM data flow: no limitation (memory allocation size) ;
- On GPRS flow: 1500 bytes ;
- o On Bluetooth virtual ports: 2000 bytes.

Page: 103 / 365

API

FCM Service



FCM Service

• Returned values

- OK on success. The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE event when the data block memory buffer will be released ;
- ADL_FCM_RET_OK_WAIT_RESUME on success, but the last credit was used. The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE event when the data block memory buffer will be released ;
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM is a parameter has an incorrect value,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the flow is not ready to send data,
- ADL_FCM_RET_ERR_WAIT_RESUME if the flow has no more credit to use.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- On ADL_FCM_RET_XXX_WAIT_RESUME returned value, the subscriber has to wait for a ADL_FCM_EVENT_RESUME event on Control Handler to continue sending data.

3.9.8 The adl_fcmSendDataExt Function

This function sends a data block on the requested flow. This API do not perform any processing on provided data block, which is sent directly on the flow.

• Prototype

```
s8 adl_fcmSendDataExt (
```

u8 Handle, adl_fcmDataBlock_t * DataBlock);

Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

DataBlock:

Data block buffer to write, using the following type:

```
typedef struct
{
    u16 Reserved1[4];
    u32 Reserved3;
    u16 DataLength; /* Data length */
    u16 Reserved2[5];
    u8 Data[1];
} adl_fcmDataBlock_t; /* Data to send */
```


Page: 104 / 365



The block must be dynamically allocated and filled by the application, before sending it to the function. The allocation size has to be **sizeof (adl_fcmDataBlock_t) + DataLength**, where DataLength is the value to be set in the **DataLength** field of the structure.

Maximum data packet size depends on the subscribed flow :

- On serial link based flows : 2000 bytes ;
- o On GSM data flow : no limitation (memory allocation size) ;
- o On GPRS flow : 1500 bytes ;
- On Bluetooth virtual ports : 2000 bytes.

• Returned values

Wavecom Make it wireless

- OK on success. The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE event when the data block memory buffer will be released,
- ADL_FCM_RET_OK_WAIT_RESUME on success, but the last credit was used. The Control handler will also receive a ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE event when the data block memory buffer will be released ;
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM is a parameter has an incorrect value,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the flow is not ready to send data,
- ADL_FCM_RET_ERR_WAIT_RESUME if the flow has no more credit to use.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- On ADL_FCM_RET_XXX_WAIT_RESUME returned value, the subscriber has to wait for an ADL_FCM_EVENT_RESUME event on Control Handler to continue sending data.

Important Remark:

The Data block will be released by the adl_fcmSendDataExt API on OK and ADL_FCM_RET_OK_WAIT_RESUME return values (the memory buffer will be effectively released once the ADL_FCM_EVENT_MEM_RELEASE event will be received in the Control Handler). The application has to use only dynamic allocated buffers (with adl_memGet function).



3.9.9 The adl_fcmGetStatus Function

This function gets the buffer status for requested flow handle, in the requested way.

• Prototype

s8 adl_fcmGetStatus (u8 adl_fcmWay_e Handle, Way);

Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by the adl_fcmSubscribe function.

Way:

As flows have two ways (from Embedded application, and to Embedded application), this parameter specifies the direction (or way) from which the buffer status is requested. The possible values are:

typedef enum {

ADL_FCM_WAY_FROM_EMBEDDED,

ADL_FCM_WAY_TO_EMBEDDED

- } adl_fcmWay_e;
- Returned values
 - ADL_FCM_RET_BUFFER_EMPTY if the requested flow and way buffer is empty,
 - ADL_FCM_RET_BUFFER_NOT_EMPTY if the requested flow and way buffer is not empty ; the Flow Control Manager is still processing data on this flow,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the way parameter value in out of range.



Page: 106 / 365



3.10 GPIO Service

ADL provides a GPIO service to handle GPIO operations.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_ioGetCapabilitiesList function to retrieve a list of GPIO capabilities informations.
- A adl_ioSubscribe function to set the reserved GPIO parameters
- A adl_ioUnsubscribe function to un-subscribes from a previously allocated GPIO handle
- A adl_ioEventSubscribe function to provide ADL with a call-back for GPIO related events
- A adl_ioEventUnsubscribe function to unsubscribe from the GPIO events notification
- A adl_ioSetDirection function to allow the direction of one or more previously allocated GPIO to be modified
- A adl_ioRead function to allow several GPIOs to be read from a previously allocated handle
- A adl_ioReadSingle function to allow one GPIO to be read from a previously allocated handle
- A adl_ioWrite function to write on several GPIOs from a previously allocated handle
- A **adl_ioWriteSingle** function to allow one GPIO to be written from a previously allocated handle

3.10.1 Required Header File

The header file for the GPIO functions is:

adl_gpio.h



Page: 107 / 365



3.10.2 GPIO Types

3.10.2.1 The adl_ioCap_t structure

This structure gives information about io capabilities.

```
typedef struct
{
    u32 NbGpio; // The number of GPIO managed by ADL.
    u32 NbGpo; // The number of GPO managed by ADL.
    u32 NbGpi; // The number of GPI managed by ADL.
} adl_ioCap_t;
```

3.10.2.2 The adl_ioDefs_t type

This type defines the GPIO label.

This is a bit field:

- b0-b15 are use to identify the io
 - see adl_ioLabel_e type, section 3.10.2.4
- b16-b31 usage depends of the command
 - see adl_ioLevel_e type, section 3.10.2.4
 - o see adl_ioDir_e type, section 3.10.2.5
 - o see adl_ioStatus_e type, section 3.10.2.9
 - see adl_ioCap_e type, section 3.10.2.7
 - see adl_ioError_e type, section 3.10.2.6

3.10.2.3 The adl_ioLabel_e type

This type lists the label field definition (b0-b15 of adl_ioDefs_t). Each IO is identified by a number and a type. Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

```
Code
type def enum
 {
   ADL_IO_NUM_MSK
                                 (OxFFF),
                               =
   ADL_IO_TYPE_POS
                             /=/(3UL<<ADL_IO_TYPE_POS),</pre>
   ADL IO TYPE MSK
   ADL IO GPI
                                (1UL<<ADL_IO_TYPE_POS),
   ADL IO GPO
                                (2UL<<ADL_IO_TYPE_POS),
                               =
   ADL_IO_GPIO
                               = (3UL<<ADL_IO_TYPE_POS),
                               = ADL_IO_NUM_MSK | ADL_IO_TYPE_MSK
   _IO_LABEL_MSK
 } adl_ioLabel_e
```




Description	
ADL_IO_NUM_MSK	Number field (b0-b11; 0->4095)
ADL_IO_TYPE_MSK	Type field (b12-b13):
ADL_IO_GPI	- To identify a GPI
ADL_IO_GPO	- To identify a GPO
ADL_IO_GPIO	- To identify a GPIO (GPO + GPI)
ADL_IO_LABEL_MSK	Mask including ADL_IO_NUM_MSK and ADL_IO_TYPE_MSK

Note:

b14-b15 are reserved.

3.10.2.4 The adl_ioLevel_e type

This type lists the level field definition (b16 of adl_ioDefs_t). Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

```
• Code
type def enum
{
    ADL_IO_LEV_POS = 16,
    ADL_IO_LEV_MSK = (1UL<<ADL_IO_LEV_POS),
    ADL_IO_LEV_HIGH = (1UL<<ADL_IO_LEV_POS),
    ADL_IO_LEV_LOW = (0UL<<ADL_IO_LEV_POS)
} adl_ioLabel_e
• Description</pre>
```

```
ADL_IO_LEV_MSKLevel field: the Level of GPIOADL_IO_LEV_HIGH- High LevelADL_IO_LEV_LOW- Lovy Level
```

3.10.2.5 The adl_ioDir_e type

This type lists the direction field definition (b17-b18 of adl_ioDefs_t). Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

```
• Code
type def enum
{
    ADL_IO_DIR_POS
    ADL_IO_DIR_MSK
    ADL_IO_DIR_OUT
    ADL_IO_DIR_IN
    ADL_IO_DIR_IN
    ADL_IO_DIR_TRI
    = (2UL<<ADL_IO_DIR_POS),
    ADL_IO_DIR_TRI
    = (2UL<<ADL_IO_DIR_POS)
} adl_ioDir_e type</pre>
```




• Description

ADL_IO_DIR_MSK- Dir field: The direction of GPIOADL_IO_DIR_OUT- Set as OutputADL_IO_DIR_IN- Set as InputADL_IO_DIR_TRI- Set as a Tristate

3.10.2.6 The adl_ioError_e type

This type lists the error field definition (b28-b31 of adl_ioDefs_t). Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

```
    Code
```

```
type def enum
{
     ADL_IO_ERR_POS
                            = 28,
     ADL_IO_ERR_MSK
                            = (7UL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
     ADL_IO_ERR
                            = (OUL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
                            = (1UL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
     ADL_IO_ERR_UNKWN
     ADL_IO_ERR_USED
                            = (2UL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
     ADL_IO_ERR_BADDIR
                            = (3UL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
     ADL IO ERR NIH
                            = (4UL<<ADL_IO_ERR_POS),
     ADL IO GERR POS
                            = 31,
     ADL_IO_GERR_MSK
                            = (1UL<<ADL_IO_GERR_POS),
     ADL IO GNOERR
                            = (OUL<<ADL IO GERR POS),
                            = (1UL<<ADL_IO_GERR_POS)
     ADL_IO_GERR
 } ioError_e type
Description
                               Error cause (b28-b30):
ADL_IO_ERR_MSK
ADL IO ERR
                               - Unidentified error
                               - Unknown GPIO
ADL_IO_ERR_UNKWN
                               - Already used
ADL_IO_ERR_USED
                               - Bad direction
ADL_IO_ERR_BADDIR
                               - GPIO is not in the handle
ADL_IO_ERR_NIH
                               General error field (b31):
ADL_IO_GERR_MSK
                             - No Error (b28-30 are unsignificant)
ADL_IO_GNOERR
                               - Error during the treatment (see b28-b30 for
ADL_IO_GERR
                               the cause)
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 110 / 365



3.10.2.7 The adl_ioCap_e type

This type lists the capabilities field definition (b21-b22 of adl_ioDefs_t). It is only an output. Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

Code

type def enum {	
ADL_IO_CAP_POS	= 21,
ADL_IO_CAP_MSK	= (3UL< <adl_io_cap_pos),< td=""></adl_io_cap_pos),<>
ADL_IO_CAP_OR	= (1UL< <adl_io_cap_pos),< td=""></adl_io_cap_pos),<>
ADL_IO_CAP_IW	= (2UL< <adl_io_cap_pos)< td=""></adl_io_cap_pos)<>
<pre>} adl_ioCap_e type</pre>	
Description	
ADL_IO_CAP_MSK	Capabilities field: Specials capabilities
ADL_IO_CAP_OR	- Output is readable

ADL_IO_CAP_IW - Input is writable

3.10.2.8 The adl_ioStatus_e type

This type lists the status field definition (b19-b20 of adl_ioDefs_t). it is only an output. Please see also adl_ioDefs_t (section 3.10.2.1) for the other fields.

Code

	type def enum	
	{	
	ADL_IO_STATUS_POS	= 19,
	ADL_IO_STATUS_MSK	= (3UL< <adl_io_status_pos),< th=""></adl_io_status_pos),<>
	ADL_IO_STATUS_USED	= (1UL< <adl_io_status_pos),< th=""></adl_io_status_pos),<>
	ADL_IO_STATUS_FREE	<pre>= (OUL<<adl_io_status_pos)< pre=""></adl_io_status_pos)<></pre>
	<pre>} adl_ ioStatus_e type</pre>	
,	Description	
	ADL_IO_STATUS_MSK	Status field: to get the status of the fields
	ADL_IO_STATUS_USED	- The IO is used by task

ADL_IO_STATUS_FREE

Page: 111 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

- The IO is available



3.10.2.9 The adl_ioEvent_e type

This type describes the GPIOs events received.

```
• Code
type def enum
{
    ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED = 2
} adl_ ioEvent_e type
```

• Description

ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED

One or several of the subscribed inputs have changed. This event will be received only if a polling process is required at GPIO subscription time.

3.10.3 The adl_ioGetCapabilitiesList Function

This function returns the Wireless CPU[®] GPIO capabilities list. For each hardware available GPIO, the Wireless CPU[®] shall add an item in the GPIO capabilities list. A GPIO is hardware available when it is not used by any feature.

Caution:

The returned GpioTab array must be released by the customer application when the information is not useful any more.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ioGetCapabilitiesList (u32 * GpioNb,
adl_ioDefs_t ** GpioTab,
adl_ioCap_t * GpioTypeNb );
```

Parameters

GpioNb:

Number of GPIO treated, it is the size of GpioTab array.

GpioTab:

Returns a pointer to a list containing GPIO capablities informations (using adl_ioDefs_t ** type).

Outputs available for each array element:

- the GPIO label (see ad1_ioLabe1_e section 3.10.2.3).
- the GPIO direction (see adl_ioDir_e section 3.10.2.5).
- o the GPIO capabilities (see adl_ioCap_e section 3.10.2.1).
- the GPIO status (see adl_iostatus_e section 3.10.2.9)

GpioTypeNb:

Returned the number of each GPIO, GPO and GPI. **GpioTypeNb** is an optional parameter, not used if set to NULL.



• Returned values

- o OK on success.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.

3.10.4 The adl_ioEventSubscribe Function

This function allows the Open $AT^{\mbox{\tiny 8}}$ application to provide ADL with a call-back for GPIO related events.

• Prototype

s32 adl_ioEventSubscribe (adl_ioHdlr_f GpioEventHandler);

Parameters

GpioEventHandler:

Application provided event call-back function. Please refer to next chapter for event descriptions.

• Returned values

- A positive or null value on success:
 - GPIO event handle, to be used on further GPIO API functions calls;
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_HANDLES if the GPIO event service has been subscribed to more than 128 timers.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level Interrupt handler.

<u>Note:</u>

In order to set-up an automatic GPIO polling process, the **adl_ioEventSubscribe** function has to be called before the **adl_ioSubscribe**.





3.10.5 The adl_ioHdlr_f Call-back Type

Such a call-back function has to be provided to ADL through the adl_ioEventSubscribe interface, in order to receive GPIO related events.

• Prototype

typedef void (*adl_ioHdlr_f)	(s32	GpioHandle,
	adl_ioEvent_e	Event,
	u32	Size,
	void *	Param);

• Parameters

GpioHandle:

Read GPIO handle for the **ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED** event.

Event:

Event is the received identifier; other parameters use depends on the event type.

Size:

Number of items (read inputs or updated features) in the Param table.

Param:

Read value tables (using adl_ioDefs_t * type) for the ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED event.

Outputs available for each array element:

- the GPIO label (see adl_ioLabel_e 3.10.2.3).
- the GPIO level (see adl_ioLevel_e 3.10.2.4).
- the GPIO error information (see adl_ioError_e 3.10.2.6).



Page: 114 / 365



3.10.6 The adl_ioEventUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the Open $\mathsf{AT}^{\$}$ application to unsubscribe from the GPIO events notification.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_ioEventUnsubscribe ( s32 GpioEventHandle );
```

• Parameters

GpioEventHandle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_ioEventSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - A or on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if no GPIO event handler has been subscribed,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if a polling process is currently running with this event handle.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 115 / 365



```
• Example:
```

```
void my_ioGetCapabilitiesList ()
    Ł
        u32 My_Loop;
        ascii * My_Message = adl_memGet ( 100 );
        u32 My_GpioNb;
        adl_ioDefs_t * My_GpioTab = NULL;
        adl_ioCap_t GpioTypeNb;
        adl_ioGetCapabilitiesList ( &My_GpioNb , &My_GpioTab ,
        &GpioTypeNb );
        wm_sprintf ( My_Message , "\r\nRessources : %d GPIO, %d GPI and
        %d GPO \r\n" , GpioTypeNb.NbGpio , GpioTypeNb.NbGpi ,
        GpioTypeNb.NbGpo );
        adl_atSendResponse ( ADL_AT_UNS, My_Message );
        adl_atSendResponse ( ADL_AT_UNS, "\r\nList of GPIO :\r\n" );
        for ( My_Loop = 0 ; My_Loop < My_GpioNb ; My_Loop++ )</pre>
        Ł
            switch ( My_GpioTab [ My_Loop ] & ADL_IO_TYPE_MSK )
            Ł
                case ADL_IO_GPI :
                    wm_sprintf ( My_Message, "GPI %d \r\n",
                    ( My_GpioTab [ My_Loop ] & ADL_IO_NUM_MSK ) );
                    break;
                case ADL IO GPIO :
                    wm_sprintf ( My_Message, "GPIO %d \r\n",
                    ( My_GpioTab [ My_Loop ] & ADL_IO_NUM_MSK ) );
                    break;
                case ADL_IO_GPO :
                    wm_sprintf ( My_Message, "GPO %d \r\n",
                    ( My_GpioTab [ My_Loop ] & ADL_IO_NUM_MSK ) );
                    break;
            ł
            adl_atSendResponse ( ADL_AT_UNS, My_Message );
            ... // customer treatment
        }
        adl_memRelease ( My_Message );
        // My_GpioTab must be released by the customer application
        adl_memRelease ( My_GpioTab );
```



3.10.7 The adl_ioSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to some GPIOs. For subscribed inputs, a polling system can be configured in order to notify a previously subscribed GPIO event handler with an ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED event.

Prototype

s32 adl_ioSubscribe

u32 adl_ioDefs_t* u8 u32 s32

GpioConfig, PollingTimerType, PollingTime, GpioEventHandle);

GpioNb,

Parameters

GpioNb:

Size of the GpioConfig array.

GpioConfig:

GPIO subscription configuration array, which contains **GpioNb** elements. For each element, the **adl_ioDefs_t** structure members have to be configured.

• Inputs to set for each array element:

(

- the label of the GPIO to subscribe (see adl_ioLabel_e section 3.10.2.3).
- the GPIO direction (see adl_ioDir_e section 3.10.2.5).
- the GPIO level, only if the GPIO is an output (see adl_ioLevel_e section 3.10.2.4.
- Outputs available for each array element:
 - the GPIO error information (see adl_ioError_e section 3.10.2.6).

PollingTimerType:

Type of the polling timer (if required); defined values are:

ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS	100 ms granularity timer	
ADL_TMR_TYPE_TICK	18.5 ms tick granularity timer	$\neg f /$

PollingTime:

0

If some GPIO are allocated as inputs, this parameter represents the time interval between two GPIO polling operations (unit is dependent on the PollingTimerType value).

Please note that each required polling process uses one of the available ADL timers (Reminder: up to 32 timers can be simultaneously subscribed).

If no polling is requested, this parameter has to be 0.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



GpioEventHandle:

GPIO event handle (previously returned by adl_ioEventSubscribe function). Associated event handler will receive an ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED event each time one of the subscribed inputs state has changed.

If no polling is requested, this parameter is ignored.

- Returned values
 - A positive or null value on success:
 - GPIO handle to be used on further GPIO API functions calls;
 - A negative error value otherwise (No GPIO is reserved):
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_DONE refers to the field 3.10.2.6 adl_ioError_e for more information.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_TIMERS if there is no timer available to start the polling process required by application,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_HANDLES if no more GPIO handles are available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.10.8 The adl_ioUnsubscribe Function

This function un-subscribes from a previously allocated GPIO handle.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ioUnsubscribe( s32 GpioHandle);
```

Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_ioSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - A ok on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



3.10.9 The adl_ioSetDirection Function

This function allows the direction of one or more previously allocated GPIO to be modified.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ioSetDirection (s32
u32
```

(s32 GpioHandle, u32 GpioNb, adl_ioDefs_t* GpioDir);

Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_ioSubscribe function.

GpioNb:

Size of the GpioDir array.

GpioDir:

GPIO direction configuration structure array (using the adl_ioDefs_t * type).

- Inputs to set for each array element:
 - the label of the GPIO to modify (see adl_ioLabel_e section 3.10.2.3).
 - the new GPIO direction (see adl_ioDir_e section 3.10.2.5).
- Outputs available for each array element:
 - the GPIO error information (see adl_ioError_e section 3.10.2.6)

Returned values

- OK on success.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_DONE refers to the field 3.10.2.6 adl_ioError_e for more information for each GPIO. If the error information is ADL_IO_GNOERR, the process has been completed with success for this GPIO.
 - ADL RET ERR UNKNOWN HDL if the handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.10.10 The adl_ioRead Function

This function allows several GPIOs to be read from a previously allocated handle.

Prototype

s32 adl_ioRead (s32 GpioHandle, u32 GpioNb, adl_ioDefs_t * GpioRead);

Page: 119 / 365



API **GPIO Service**

Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_ioSubscribe function.

GpioNb:

Size of the GpioRead array.

GpioRead:

GPIO read structure array (using the adl_ioDefs_t * type).

- Inputs to set for each array element: 0
 - the label of the GPIO to read (see adl ioLabel e section 3.10.2.3).
- Outputs available for each array element: 0
 - the GPIO level value (see adl_ioLevel_e section 3.10.2.4).
 - the GPIO error information (see adl ioError e section 3.10.2.6)

Returned values

- OK on success (read values are updated in the GpioArray parameter). 0
- A negative error value otherwise: 0
 - ADL RET ERR PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - . ADL RET ERR DONE refers to the field 3.10.2.6 adl_ioError_e for more information. If the error information is ADL IO GNOERR, the process has been completed with success for this GPIO.
 - ADL RET ERR UNKNOWN HDL if the handle is unknown.

3.10.11 The adl_ioReadSingle Function

This function allows one GPIO to be read from a previously allocated handle.

Prototype

```
s32
```

```
adl ioReadSingle (s32
                  adl ioDefs t
```

GpioHandle, Gpio);

Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl ioSubscribe function.

Gpio:

Identifier of the GPIO (see adl_ioLabel e)

- **Returned values**
 - GPIO read value on success (1 for a high level or 0 for a low level), 0
 - A negative error value otherwise 0
 - ADL RET ERR PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL RET ERR UNKNOWN HDL if the handle is unknown

Page: 120 / 365



```
GPIO Service
```

ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if one of the required GPIO was not subscribed as an input.

3.10.12 The adl_ioWrite Function

This function writes on several GPIOs from a previously allocated handle.

Prototype

s32 adl_ioWrite(s32 GpioHandle, u32 GpioNb, adl_ioDefs_t * GpioWrite);

• Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_ioSubscribe function.

GpioNb:

Size of the GpioWrite array.

GpioWrite:

GPIO write structure array (using the adl_ioDefs_t * type).

- Inputs to set for each array element:
 - the label of the GPIO to write (see adl_ioLabel_e section 3.10.2.3).
 - the new GPIO level (see adl_ioLevel_e section 3.10.2.4).
 - Outputs available for each array element:
 - the GPIO error information (see adl_ioError_e section 3.10.2.6).

Returned values

0

- o OK on success.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL RET ERR PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_DONE refers to the field 3.10.2.6 adl_ioError_e for more information. If the error information is ADL_IO_GNOERR, the process has been completed with success for this GPIO.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if one of the required GPIOs was not subscribed as an output.

3.10.13 The adl_ioWriteSingle Function

This function allows one GPIO to be written from a previously allocated handle.

bool

• Prototype

s32 adl_ioWriteSingle(s32 adl_ioDefs_t GpioHandle, Gpio, State);

Page: 121 / 365



API GPIO Service

Parameters

GpioHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_ioSubscribe function.

Gpio:

Identifier of the GPIO (see adl_ioLabel_e).

State:

Value to be set on the output:

- TRUE for a high level.
- FALSE for a low level.
- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if one of the required GPIO was not subscribed as an input.

3.10.14 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the GPIO service in a nominal case (error cases not handled) on the Wireless CPU[®].

Complete examples using the GPIO service are also available on the SDK (generic Telemetry sample, generic Drivers library sample).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 122 / 365



```
// Global variables & constants
// Subscription data
#define GPIO_COUNT1 2
#define GPIO_COUNT2 1
const u32 My_Gpio_Label1 [ GPIO_COUNT1 ] = { 1 , 2 }
const u32 My_Gpio_Label2 [ GPIO_COUNT2 ] = { 3 }
const adl_ioDefs_t MyGpioConfig1 [ GPIO_COUNT1 ] =
{ { ADL_IO_GPIO | My_Gpio_Label1 [ 0 ] | ADL_IO_DIR_OUT | ADL_IO_LEV_LOW },
  { ADL_IO_GPIO | My_Gpio_Label1 [ 1 ] | ADL_IO_DIR_IN } };
 const adl_ioDefs_t MyGpioConfig2 [ GPIO_COUNT2 ] =
{ { ADL_IO_GPIO | My_Gpio_Label2 [ 0 ] | ADL_IO_DIR_IN } };
// Gpio Event Handle
s32 MyGpioEventHandle;
// Gpio Handles
s32 MyGpioHandle1, MyGpioHandle2;
// GPIO event handler
void MyGpioEventHandler ( s32 GpioHandle, adl_ioEvent_e Event, u32 Size,
void * Param )
{
     // Check event
      switch ( Event )
      Ł
         case ADL_IO_EVENT_INPUT_CHANGED :
         {
                u32 My_Loop;
                // The subscribed input has changed
                for ( My_Loop = 0 ; My_Loop < Size ; My_Loop++)</pre>
                ł
                    if (( ADL_IO_TYPE_MSK & Param[ My_Loop ] )
                          && ADL_IO_GPO )
                    {
                        TRACE (( 1, "GPO %d new value: %d",
                         ( Param[ My_Loop ] ) & ADL_IO_NUM_MSK ,
                         ( Param[ My_Loop ]) & ADL_IO_LEV_MSK ) &&
                          ADL_IO_LEV_HIGH
                                           ));
```

API GPIO Service

```
}
            else
            {
                TRACE (( 1, "GPIO %d new value: %d",
                ( Param[ My_Loop ] ) & ADL_IO_NUM_MSK ,
                ( Param[ My_Loop ] ) & ADL_IO_LEV_MSK ) &&
                  ADL_IO_LEV_HIGH ));
             }
          }
       3
       break;
   }
 }
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
    void MyFunction ( void )
    Ł
        // Local variables
        s32 ReadValue;
        // Subscribe to the GPIO event service
        MyGpioEventHandle = adl_ioEventSubscribe ( MyGpioEventHandler );
        // Subscribe to the GPIO service (One handle without polling,
        // one with a 100ms polling process)
        MyGpioHandle1 = adl_ioSubscribe ( GPIO_COUNT1, MyGpioConfig1, 0, 0,
0);
        MyGpioHandle2 = adl_ioSubscribe ( GPIO_COUNT2, MyGpioConfig2,
        ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS, 1, MyGpioEventHandle );
        // Set output
        adl_ioWriteSingle ( MyGpioHandle1, ADL_IO_GPIO | My_Gpio_Label1
        [0], TRUE);
        // Read inputs
        ReadValue = adl_ioReadSingle (MyGpioHandle1, ADL_IO_GPIO |
        My_Gpio_Label1 [ 1 ] );
        ReadValue = adl_ioReadSingle (MyGpioHandle2, ADL_IO_GPIO |
        My_Gpio_Label2 [ 0 ] );
        // Unsubscribe from the GPIO services
        adl_ioUnsubscribe ( MyGpioHandle1 );
        adl_ioUnsubscribe ( MyGpioHandle2 );
        // Unsubscribe from the GPIO event service
        adl_ioEventUnsubscribe ( MyGpioEventHandle );
```


Wavecon Make it wireless

Page: 124 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.11 Bus Service

The ADL supplies interface to handle bus operations.

The defined operations are:

- adl_busSubscribe to open a bus
- adl_busUnsubscribe to close a bus
- adl_busIOCtl to modify the behavior of the bus
- adl_busRead & adl_busReadExt to read on the a SPI or I2C bus
- adl_busWrite & adl_busWriteExt to write on the a SPI or I2C bus
- adl_busDirectWrite & adl_busDirectRead to write on the Parallel bus

3.11.1 Required Header File

The header file for the bus functions is:

adl_bus.h

3.11.2 Capabilities Registry Informations

3.11.2.1 The adl_busSpiCommonCap_e Type

SPI block common capabilities.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_MASTER
  ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_SLAVE
  ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_2W
  ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_3W
  ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_PADDING
  } adl_busSpiCommonCap_e;
```

• Description:

```
ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_MASTER
ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_SLAVE
ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_2W
```

ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_3W

= (1<<3),

= (1 < < 0),

= (1 < < 1),

= (1 < < 2),

= 0x7fffffff

The block can be used in master mode. The block can be used in slave mode. Reserved for future use.

The block can be configured to use 2 wires (DAT and CLK).

The block can be configured to use 3 wires (MISO, MOSI and CLK).



3.11.2.2 The adl_busSpiCap_e Type

SPI block capabilities in Master or Slave mode.

Code:	
typedef enum	
{	
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_BUSY	= (1<<0),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_LOAD	= (1<<1),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_NONE	= (1<<2),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_GPIO	= (1<<3),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_HARD	= (1<<4),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MSB	= (1<<5),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_LSB	= (1<<6),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MICROWIRE	= (1<<7),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MASK	= (1<<8),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_SHIFT	= (1<<9),
ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_PADDING	= 0x7fffffff
<pre>} adl_busSpiCap_e;</pre>	
Description:	

ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_BUSY ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_LOAD ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_NONE ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_GPIO

ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_CS_HARD

ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MSB ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_LSB ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MICROWIRE ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_MASK ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_SHIFT

The block can use a BUSY signal. The block can use a LOAD signal. The block can work without Chip Select. The block can work with a GPIO as Chip Select. The block can work with a dedicated hardware pin as Chip Select. The block can send data MSB first. The block can send data LSB first. The block can be used in Microwire mode. The block has a mask possibility.

```
The block has a shift possibility,
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 126 / 365



3.11.2.3 The adl_busl2CCap_e Type

I2C block capabilities.

• Code: typedef enum Ł ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADDR_10_BITS = (1 < < 0),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_MASTER = (1 < < 1),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_SLAVE = (1<<2), ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_CLK_FAST = (1 < < 3),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_CLK_HIGH = (1 < < 4),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_8 = (1 < < 5),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_16 = (1 < < 6),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_24 = (1 < < 7),ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_32 = (1 < < 8),= 0x7fffffff ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_PADDING } adl_busI2CCap_e; Description: ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADDR_10_BITS The block can use 10 bits addressing mode. The block can be used in master mode. ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_MASTER The block can be used in slave mode. ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_SLAVE Reserved for future use. The block can use Fast clock (400 ADL BUS I2C CAP CLK FAST kbits/s). The block can use High Speed clock (3.4 ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_CLK_HIGH Mbits/s). The address size can be 8 bits (see ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_8 ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZEe IOCtl command). The address size can be 16 bits (see ADL BUS I2C CAP ADD SIZE 16 ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE IOCt1 command). ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_24 The address size can be 24 bits (see ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE IOCtl command). ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADD_SIZE_32 The address size can be 32 bits (see ADL BUS CMD SET ADD SIZE IOCtl command).

Page: 127 / 365



3.11.3 Common Data Structures and Enumerations

ADL provides capabilities information about the BUS service, thanks to the registry service.

The following entries are defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description
i2c_NbBlocks ³	INTEGER	The number of i2c blocks managed by the Wireless CPU®
i2c_xx_Cap	INTEGER	The capabilities of the block, defined as a combination of the ad1_busI2CCap_e type values.
i2c_xx_MaxLength	Unsigned INTEGER⁴	The maximum amount of items that can be passed in a I2C read/write operation
spi_NbBlocks ³	INTEGER	The number of spi blocks managed by the Wireless CPU [®]
spi_xx_Common	INTEGER	The generic capabilities of the block, defined as a combination of the adl_busSpiCommonCap_e type values.
spi_xx_ClockDivStep	INTEGER	The number of steps of the clock divider (see 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t::Clk_Speed field description)
spi_xx_MaxLength	INTEGER	The maximum amount of items that can be passed in a SPI read/write operation
spi_xx_DataSizes ²	INTEGER	Available data sizes for ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command
spi_xx_Master_OpcodeSizes ²	Unsigned INTEGER⁴	Available Opcode sizes for ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_OP_SIZE IOCtl command
spi_xx_Master_AddressSizes ²	Unsigned INTEGER⁴	Available Address sizes for ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE IOCtl command
spi_xx_Master_Cap	INTEGER	The capabilities of the block in Master mode, defined as a combination of the adl_busSpiCap_e_type
spi_xx_Master_MaxFreqClock	INTEGER	The maximum frequency (in kHz) of the clock in Master mode (see 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t::Clk_Speed field description).
Para_NbBlocks ³	INTEGER	The number of parallel bus blocks managed by the Wireless CPU®
Para_NbCS	INTEGER	The number of chip select available to the customer

Page: 128 / 365



Registry entry	Туре	Description
Para_CS	INTEGER	The list of currently accessible chip select * This is a bitfield, each bit represents a CS available. e.g. : Para_CS = 5, the Parallel bus 1 has 2 CS available : CS0 (b0) and CS2 (b2)
Para_xx_Addr	INTEGER	Current address of the Chip select XX
Para_xx_Freq	INTEGER	Current frequency of the Chip select XX

Note:

Wavecon Make it wireless

1. For the registry entry the **xx** part has to be replaced by the number of the instance.

Example: if you want the capabilities of the I2C1 block the registry entry to use will be **i2c_01_Cap**. **Example:** if you want the common capabilities of the SPI2 block the registry entry to use will be **spi_02_Common**.

- 2. Sizes are coded in a bit field, where size n is available when the n-1 bit is set. Example: **0x80008003** means sizes 32 bits, 16 bits, 2 bits and 1 bit are available.
- 3. A SPI/I2C/Parallel bus block will be identified with a number from 1 to **spi_NbBlocks** or **i2c_NbBlocks** or **Parallel_NbBlocks**.
- 4. Entries using the Unsigned INTEGER type have to be casted to an u32 value after being retrieved from adl_regGetHWInteger function.

3.11.3.1 The _adl_busSettings_u Type

Generic bus settings union.

```
    Code
```

```
typedef struct
{
    adl_busSPISettings_t SPI;
    adl_busI2Settings_t I2C;
}adl_busSettings_u;
```

Description

SPI

SPI member, previously handle SPI related settings.

```
I2C
```

I2C member, previously to handle 12C related settings.



3.11.3.2 The adl_busID_e Type

This type allows to identify the bus types supported by the service.

```
• Code:
   typedef enum
   {
      ADL_BUS_ID_SPI, //SPI Bus
      ADL_BUS_ID_I2C, //I2C Bus
      ADL_BUS_ID_PARALLEL, //Parallel Bus
      ADL_BUS_ID_LAST, //Reserved for internal use
    } adl_busID_e;
```

3.11.3.3 The adl_busType_e Type

Former enumeration used to identify BUS types.

```
• Code:
```

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI1,
  ADL_BUS_SPI2,
  ADL_BUS_I2C,
  ADL_BUS_PARALLEL,
} adl_busType_e;
```

```
• Description:
```

ADL_BUS_SPI1

ADL_BUS_SPI2

ADL_BUS_I2C

ADL_BUS_PARALLEL

This constant was previously used to access the Wireless CPU[®] SPI1 bus.

This constant was previously used to access the Wireless $\mbox{CPU}^{\mbox{\tiny (8)}}$ SPI2 bus

This constant was previously used to access the Wireless $\mbox{CPU}^{\mbox{\tiny \ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}}$ I2C bus

This constant was previously used to access the Wireless CPU[®] Parallel bus

Page: 130 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.11.4 SPI Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations

3.11.4.1 The adl_busSPISettings_t Type

SPI bus settings.

• Code:

typede	ef struct	
{		
	u32	Clk_Speed;
	u32	Clk_Mode;
	u32	ChipSelect;
	u32	ChipSelectPolarity;
	u32	LsbFirst;
	adl_ioDefs_t	<pre>GpioChipSelect;</pre>
	u32	LoadSignal;
	u32	DataLinesConf;
	u32	MasterMode;
	u32	BusySignal;
1 - 11		

} adl_busSPISettings_t;

• Description:

Clk_Speed

The Clk_Speed parameter allows to modify SPI bus clock speed.

Allowed values are in the [1 - N] range, where N is the spi_xx_ClockDivStep capability.

The SPI clock speed (in kHz) is defined using the formula below:

MaxFrequency / ClkSpeed

Where MaxFrequency is the Wireless CPU[®] maximum frequency for the current SPI block (spi_xx_Master_MaxFreqClock capability).

Example: if Clk_Speed is set to 1, and Max_Frequency is 13000 kHz, the SPI bus clock speed is set to 13000 kHz.

Clk_Mode

This parameter is the SPI clock mode (see 3.11.4.1 adl_busSPI_Clk_Mode_e).

ChipSelect

This parameter sets the pin used to handle the Chip Select signal (see 3.11.4.3 adl_busSPI_ChipSelect_e).

ChipSelectPolarity

This parameter sets the polarity of the Chip Select signal (see 3.11.4.4 adl_busSPI_ChipSelectPolarity_e).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



LsbFirst

This parameter defines the priority for data transmission through the SPI bus, LSB or MSB first. This applies only to data. The Opcode and Address fields sent are always sent with MSB first (see 3.11.4.5 adl_busSPI_LSBfirst_e).

GpioChipSelect

This parameter defines the GPIO Chip Select. This parameter is used only if the ChipSelect parameter is set to the **ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_GPIO** value.

LoadSignal

This parameter defines the LOAD signal behavior (see 3.11.4.7 adl_busSPI_Load_e).

DataLinesConf

This parameter defines if the SPI bus uses one single pin to handle both input and output data signals, or two pins to handle them separately (see 3.11.4.8 adl_busSPI_DataLinesConf_e).

MasterMode

This parameter is the SPI master or slave running mode (see 3.11.4.9 adl_busSPI_MS_Mode_e).

BusySignal

This parameter defines the LOAD signal behavior (see 3.11.4.10 adl_busSPI_Busy_e).

3.11.4.2 The adl_busSPI_Clk_Mode_e Type

SPI bus Clock Modes. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t for more information.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
 {
 ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_0,
 ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_1,
 ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_2,
 ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_3,
 ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_MICROWIRE,
 } adl_busSPI_Clk_Mode_e;
Description:
                               Mode 0: rest state 0, data valid on rising edge.
ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_0
                                Mode 1: rest state 0, data valid on falling edge.
ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_1
                                Mode 2: rest state 1, data valid on rising edge.
ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_2
                                Mode 3: rest state 1, data valid on falling edge
ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_3
ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_MICROWIRE Microwire mode. See also
                                ADL BUS SPI CAP MICROWIRE Capability.
```


Page: 132 / 365

Bus Service



```
Bus Service
```

```
3.11.4.3 The adl_busSPI_ChipSelect_e Type
```

SPI bus Chip Select. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t for more information.

٠	Code:	
	typedef enum	
	{	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_GPIO,	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_HARD,	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_NONE,	
	<pre>} adl_busSPI_ChipSelect_e;</pre>	
٠	Description:	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_GPIO	Use a GPIO as Chip Select signal (the GpioChipSelect parameter has to be used).
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_HARD	Use the reserved hardware chip select pin for the required bus.
	ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_NONE	The Chip Select signal is not handled by the ADL bus service. The application should allocate a GPIO to handle itself the Chip Select signal.

3.11.4.4 The adl_busSPI_ChipSelectPolarity_e Type

SPI bus Chip Select Polarity. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t for more information.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI_CS_POL_LOW,
  ADL_BUS_SPI_CS_POL_HIGH,
  } adl_busSPI_ChipSelectPolarity_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_SPI_CS_POL_LOWChip Select signal is active in Low state.ADL_BUS_SPI_CS_POL_HIGHChip select signal is active in High state.

```
3.11.4.5 The adl_busSPI_LSBfirst_e Type
SPI bus MSB/LSB First. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t for more information.
• Code:
    typedef enum
    {
        ADL_BUS_SPI_MSB_FIRST,
        ADL_BUS_SPI_LSB_FIRST
        } adl_busSPI_LSBfirst_e;
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 133 / 365



• Description:

ADL_BUS_SPI_MSB_FIRST ADL_BUS_SPI_LSB_FIRST Data buffer is sent with MSB first. Data buffer is sent with LSB first.

3.11.4.6 The adl_busSPI_WriteHandling_e Type

SPI bus Write Handling.

Kept for ascendant compatibility. The 3.11.4.7 adl_busSPI_Load_e type shall be used instead.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
   ADL_BUS_SPI_FRAME_HANDLING,
   ADL_BUS_SPI_WORD_HANDLING
   } adl_busSPI_WriteHandling_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_SPI_FRAME_HANDLING	LOAD signal is enabled at the beginning of the read/write process, and is disabled at the end of this process.
ADL_BUS_SPI_WORD_HANDLING	LOAD signal state changes on each written or read word.

3.11.4.7 The adl_busSPI_Load_e Type

SPI bus LOAD signal configuration. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t & ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_LOAD for more information.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI_LOAD_UNUSED,
  ADL_BUS_SPI_LOAD_USED
  } adl_busSPI_Load_e;
```

• Description:

```
ADL_BUS_SPI_LOAD_UNUSED
ADL_BUS_SPI_LOAD_USED
```

The LOAD signal is not used.

The LOAD signal is used (LOAD signal state changes on each written or read word; word size is defined thanks to

ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command. Please refer to the PTS document for more information about the LOAD signal).

Page: 134 / 365



3.11.4.8 The adl_busSPI_DataLinesConf_e Type

SPI bus Data Lines configuration. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t, ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_2W & ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMON_CAP_3W capabilities for more information.

Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI_DATA_BIDIR,
  ADL_BUS_SPI_DATA_UNDIR
  } adl_busSPI_DataLinesConf_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_SPI_DATA_BIDIR	2 wires mode (DAT and CLK), one bi- directional pin is used to handle both input & output data signals.
ADL_BUS_SPI_DATA_UNDIR	3 wires mode (MISO, MOSI and CLK), two pins are used to handle separately input & output data signals.

3.11.4.9 The adl_busSPI_MS_Mode_e Type

Master/Slave bus mode configuration. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t, ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMAN_CAP_MASTER & ADL_BUS_SPI_COMMAN_CAP_SLAVE capabilities for more information.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_SPI_MASTER_MODE,
  ADL_BUS_SPI_SLAVE_MODE
  } adl_busSPI_MS_Mode_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_SPI_MASTER_MODE

The SPI bus is running in master mode (default value when adl_busSubscribe function is used). The SPI bus is running in slave mode.

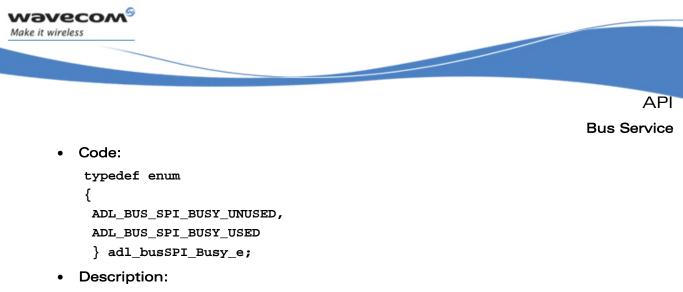
ADL_BUS_SPI_SLAVE_MODE

Reserved for future use.

3.11.4.10 The adl_busSPI_Busy_e Type

SPI bus BUSY signal configuration. See also 3.11.2 adl_busSPISettings_t & ADL_BUS_SPI_CAP_BUSY capability for more information.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



```
The BUSY signal is not used (default value
ADL_BUS_SPI_BUSY_UNUSED
                              when adl_busSubscribe function is used).
```

The BUSY signal is used

3.11.5 **I2C Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations**

3.11.5.1 The adl_busl2CSettings_t Type

ADL BUS SPI BUSY USED

This structure defines the I2C bus settings for subscription.

Note:

Please refer to the Product Technical Specification for more information.

- Code: typedef struct { u32 ChipAddress; u32 Clk_Speed; u32 AddrLength; u32 MasterMode;
- } adl_busI2CSettings_t;
- **Description:**

ChipAddress

This parameter sets the remote chip \mathbf{N} bit address on the I2C bus.

 \bigcap

Only b1 to bN bits are used (b0 bit and the most significant bytes are ignored).

N Value depends on the Wireless CPU[®] capabilities, and on the adl_busI2CSettings_t::AddrLength field configuration.

Example:

If the remote chip address is set to A0, the ChipAddress parameter has to be set to the 0xA0 value.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Clk_Speed

Wavecon Make it wireless

This parameter sets the required I2C bus speed (see 3.11.5.1 adl_busI2C_Clk_Speed_e).

AddrLength

This parameter sets the remote chip address length configuration (see 3.11.5.3 adl_busI2C_AddrLength_e).

MasterMode

This parameter is the I2C master or slave running mode (see 3.11.5.4 adl_busI2C_MS_Mode_e).

3.11.5.2 The adl_busi2C_Clk_Speed_e Type

I2C bus Clock Speed. See also 3.11.7.3 adl_busI2CSettings_t, ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_CLK_FAST & ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_CLK_HIGH capabilities for more information.

• Code:

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_STD
  ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_FAST
  ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_HIGH
  } adl_busI2C_Clk_Speed_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_STD	Standard I2C bus speed (100 kbits/s)
ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_FAST	Fast I2C bus speed (400 kbits/s).
ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_HIGH	High I2C bus speed (3.4 Mbits/s).

3.11.5.3 The adl_busl2C_AddrLength_e Type

I2C bus chip address length. See also 3.11.7.3 adl_busI2CSettings_t & ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_ADDR_10BITS capability for more information.

•	Code:	
	typedef enum	
	{	
	ADL_BUS_I2C_ADDR_7_BITS	
	ADL_BUS_I2C_ADDR_10_BITS	
	} adl_busI2C_AddrLength_e;	
•	Description:	
	ADL_BUS_I2C_ADDR_7_BITS	Chip address is 7 bits long (default value if adl_busSubscribe function is used).
	ADL_BUS_I2C_ADDR_10_BITS	Chip address is 10 bits long.

Page: 137 / 365



```
Bus Service
```

3.11.5.4 The adl_busl2C_MS_Mode_e Type

Master/Slave bus mode configuration. See also 3.11.7.3 adl_busI2CSettings_t & ADL_BUS_I2C_CAP_MASTER capability for more information.

```
• Code:
```

```
typedef enum
{
  ADL_BUS_I2C_MASTER_MODE,
  ADL_BUS_I2C_SLAVE_MODE
  } adl_busI2C_MS_Mode_e;
```

• Description:

ADL_BUS_I2C_MASTER_MODE	The I2C bus is running in master mode (default value when ad1_bus5ubscribe function is used).
ADL_BUS_I2C_SLAVE_MODE	The I2C bus is running in slave mode. Reserved for future use.

3.11.6 Parallel Bus Subscription Data Structures and Enumerations

```
3.11.6.1 The adl_busParallelCs_t Type
```

This type defines the Parallel bus Chip Select.

Please refer to the Product Technical Specification for more information.

Code:

```
typedef struct
{
    u8 Type; //Chip select type
    u8 Id; //Chip select identifier
    u8 Pad[2]; //Needed to be compliant with GCC alignment
} adl_busParallelCs_t;
```

• Description:

Туре

This parameter defines the Chip Select signal type.

The only available value is ADL_BUS_PARA_CS_TYPE_CS. All other values are reserved for future use (see adl_busParallel_CS_Type_e).

ld

This parameter defines the Chip Select identifier used.



3.11.6.2 The adl_busParallelPageCfg_t Type

Configuration parameters for the page mode.

During page modes access, other asynchronous mode read timings still apply. This structure hosts additional page-specific parameters.

Code: typedef struct { u8 PageSize; //Page size u8 PageAccessCycles; //Between address change and valid data output } adl_busParallelPageCfg_t;

3.11.6.3 The adl_busParallelSettings_t Type

Parallel bus settings.

Code •

typed {	ef struct	
	u8	Width;
	u8	Mode;
	u8	pad [2];
	adl_busParallelTimingsCfg_t	ReadCfg;
	adl_busParallelTimingsCfg_t	WriteCfg;
	adl_busParallelCs_t	Cs;
	adl_busParallelPageCfg_t	<pre>PageCfg;</pre>
	adl_busParallelSynchronousCfg_t	SynchronousCfg;
	u32	AddressPin;
٦	1	

- } adl_busSPISettings_t;
- **Description:**

Width

This parameter defines the read/write process data buffer items bit size, using the adl busParallelSize e type.

Mode

This parameter defines the required parallel bus standard mode to be used, using the adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e type.

ReadCfg

Define the timing configuration for each read and write process, using the adl_busParallelTimingCfg_t type.



WriteCfg

Define the timing configuration for each read and write process, using the adl_busParallelTimingCfg_t type.

Cs

Configuration parameters for the page mode.

During page modes access, other asynchronous mode read timings still apply. This structure hosts additional page-specific parameters.

PageCfg

Configuration parameters for the page mode.

During page modes access, other asynchronous mode read timings still apply. This structure hosts additional page-specific parameters.

SynchronousCfg

Configuration of the synchronous mode.

This structure hosts the parameters used to configure the synchronous mode accesses.

AddressPin

Select the pin used for the parallel bus. This is a bitfield, each bit represents a pin of the parrallel bus. e.g.: 0x03, two address pin are used (A0 and A1).

3.11.6.4 The adl_busParallelSynchronousCfg_t Type

Configuration parameters for the page mode.

This structure hosts the parameters used to configure the synchronous mode accesses.

Code:

typedef struct

{

u8	BurstSize;	//Size of Burst size
u8	ClockDivisor;	//Main Memory clock divider
s32	UseWaitEnable:1;	//WS generation using WAIT#
s32	WaitActiveDuringWS:1;	//WAIT#/during or 1-cycle before
s32 } adl_busParal	Reserved: 30; lelSynchronousCfg_t;	WS //unused

Bus Service



3.11.6.5 The adl_busParallelTimingCfg_t Type

Parallel bus Timing structure.

This type defines the Parallel bus timings.

Note:

The parameters configuration defines the parallel bus timing, in cycles number (please refer to the Product Technical Specification for more information), according to the bus mode required at subscription time (see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e).

Example: In 26 MHz cycles number, one cycle duration is 1/26 MHz = ~38.5 ns

Code		
typedef str	ruct	
{		
u8	AccessTime;	
u8	SetupTime;	
u8	HoldTime;	
u8	TurnaroundTime;	
u8	OptoOpTurnaroundTime	;
u8	pad[3];	// Internal use only
} adl_busPa	arallelTimingCfg_t;	

• Description:

AccessTime

Access Time (see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e and the Product Technical Specification).

SetupTime

Setup Time (see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e and the Product Technical Specification).

HoldTime

Hold Time (see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e and the Product Technical Specification).

TurnaroundTime

Turnaround Time (see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e and the Product Technical Specification).

OptoOpTurnaroundTime

Read-to-read/write-to-write turnaround Time.

(see adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e and the Product Technical Specification)



3.11.6.6 The adl_busParallelSize_e Type

Bus access width.

Multiplexed modes spare pins by multiplexing data and addresses on the same pins. All the access widths and access modes are not available, valid combinations depend on the platform.

Code

typedef enum {	
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_INVALID,	// reserved
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_8_BITS,	// 8-bit device
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_16_BITS,	// 16-bit device
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_32_BITS,	// 32-bit device
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_16_BITS_MULTIPLEXED,	// 16-bit multiplexed device
ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_WIDTH_32_BITS_MULTIPLEXED	//32-bit multiplexed device

} adl_busParallelSize_e;

3.11.6.7 The adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e Type

Types of access.

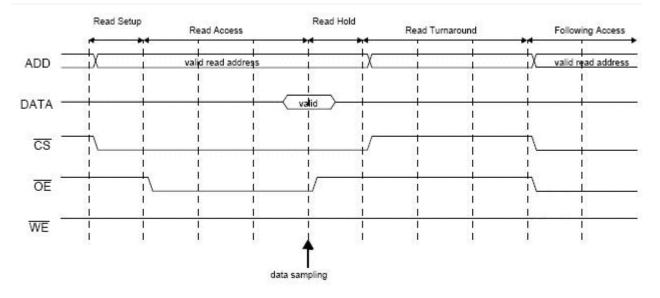
Intel 8080 compatible and Motorola 6800 compatible asynchronous accesses modes can be configured:

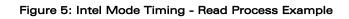
• Intel mode uses an output enable or read enable signal and a write enable signal. In this read process example, Setup & Hold times are set to 1, and Access & Turnaround times are set to 3.

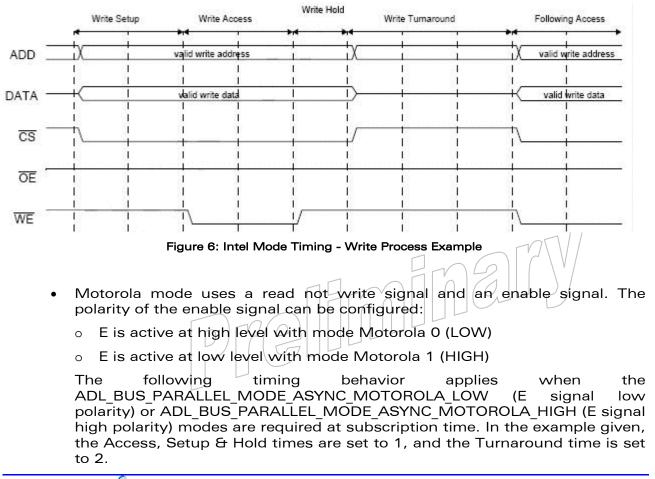


Page: 142 / 365









API Bus Service

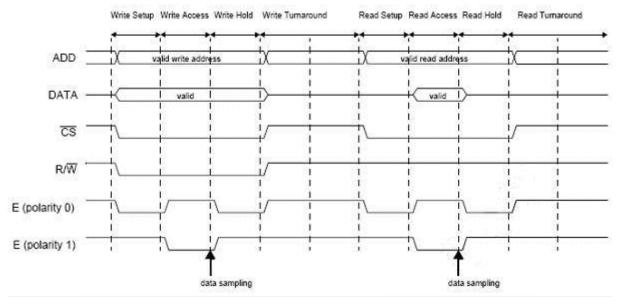


Figure 7: Motorola Modes Timing Example

Code

Wavecom Make it wireless

```
enum
       {
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_INVALID,
                                                       // reserved
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_ASYNC_INTEL,
                                                        // Intel 8080 compatible
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_ASYNC_MOTOROLA_LOW,
                                                        // Motorola 6800
                                                        compatible, with E signal
                                                        low polarity
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_ASYNC_MOTOROLA_HIGH,
                                                        // Motorola 6800
                                                        compatible, with E signal
                                                        high polarity
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_ASYNC_PAGE,
                                                       // Page mode
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_SYNC_READ_ASYNC_WRITE,
                                                        // Synchronous only in
                                                        reads
      ADL_BUS_PARALLEL_MODE_SYNC_READ_WRITE
                                                       // Full synchronous mode
      } adl_busParallel_Bus_Mode_e
             The adl busParallel CS Type e Type
3.11.6.8
Parallel bus chip select type.
See also: adl_busParallelCs_t (section 3.11.6.1) for more informations.

    Code

      enum
      {
      ADL_BUS_PARA_CS_TYPE_CS,
                                     // Chip select type
       } adl_busParallel_CS_Type_e
```


Page: 144 / 365



Decription

The Type parameter defines the Chip Select signal type. The only available value is **ADL_BUS_PARA_CS_TYPE_CS**. All other values are reserved for future use.

3.11.7 IOCtl Operations Data Structures and Enumerations

3.11.7.1 The adl_busAsyncoInfo_t Type

This structure lists the information returned when an asynchronous read/write operation end event occurs.

• Code:

```
typedef struct
{
    s32 Result;
} adl_busAsyncoInfo_t;
```

Description:

Result

Asynchronous read/write operation result code. See also adl_busWrite & adl_busRead functions return values description for more information.

3.11.7.2 The adl_busEvt_t Type

This structure allows to define the interrupt handlers which will be notified when the end of an asynchronous read/write operation event occurs.

Interrupt handlers defined in the IRQ service - using the adl_irqHandler_f type - are notified with the following parameters:

- the Source parameter will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_SPI_EOT (for SPI bus operation) or ADL_IRQ_ID_I2C_EOT (for I2C bus operation).
- the adl_irgEventData_t::SourceData field of the Data parameter should be casted to the adl_busAsyncInfo_t * type, usable to retrieve information about the current interrupt event (if the ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ option has been required)
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Instance field of the Data parameter will have to be considered as an u32 value, usable to identify which block has raised the current interrupt event (i.e. the BlockId provided at subscription time in adl_busSubscribe function).
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Context field of the Data parameter will be the application context, provided when the adl_busReadExt or adl_busWriteExt function was called. (It will be set to NULL if adl_busRead or adl_busWrite function was used)

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Code:

typedef struct	
{	
s32	LowLevelIrqHandle;
s32	<pre>HighLevelIrqHandle;</pre>
<pre>} adl_busEvt_t;</pre>	

Description:

LowLevellrqHandle

Low level interrupt handler, previously returned by the adl_irgsubscribe function.

This parameter is optional if the HighLevelIrgHandle parameter is supplied.

HighLevellrqHandle

High level interrupt handler, previously returned by the adl_irqSubscribe function.

This parameter is optional if the LowLevelIrgHandle parameter is supplied.

3.11.7.3 The adl_busSpiMaskShift_t Type

The parameter type for the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT and ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT IoCtl commands.

• Code:

Ł

```
typedef struct
      u32
                        w_Mask;
      u32
                        w_Value;
      adl_busMaskSPI_e Option;
      u8
                        Pad [3];
```

- } adl_busSpiMaskShift_t;
- **Description:**

w_Mask

Each bit to "1" will stay unchanged and each bit to "0" will be replaced by the w Value ones.

w_Value

```
The value to set in the masked bits
```

Option

Enabled/disabled Mask and Shift modes.

Pad

Internal use only.



3.11.7.4 The adl_busMaskSPI_e Type

Definition of the parameters to enable/disable Mask and Shift modes.

٠	Code:	
	typedef enum	
	{	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_MASK_ENA	= (1L<<0),
	ADL_BUS_SPI_SHIFT_ENA	= (1L<<1),
	<pre>} adl_busMaskSPI_e;</pre>	
•	Description:	
	ADL_BUS_SPI_MASK_ENA	Mask mode is enabled.
	ADL_BUS_SPI_SHIFT_ENA	Shift mode is enabled.

3.11.7.5 The adl_busloCtlCmd_e Type

Definition of the commands for adl_buslOCtl function.

Code:

```
typedef enum
{
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_DATA_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_ADD_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_OP_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_OP_SIZE
ADL_BUS_CMD_LOCK
ADL BUS CMD UNLOCK
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_LAST_ASYNC_RESULT
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ASYNC_MODE
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_ASYNC_MODE
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_PARALLEL_CFG
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_PARALLEL_CFG
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_ADDRESS
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_MAX_SETTINGS
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_MIN_SETTINGS
                                          = 0x7fffffff
ADL_BUS_CMD_PADDING
} adl_busIoCtlCmd_e;
```


Page: 147 / 365

API **Bus Service**

Description:	
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE	Set the size in bits of one data element. Parameters : The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer to an u32 value.
See also spi_xx_DataSizes Capability for the	available values, default value is 8.
	Note: Available for the SPI Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_DATA_SIZE	Get the size in bits of one data element. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer to an u32 value. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE	Set the size in bits of the address. Parameters: The Param of ad1_busIoCt1 is defined as a pointer to an u32 value.
	See also spi_xx_MasterAddressSizes and adl_busI2CCap_e capabilities for the available values, default value is zero (address is not used).
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_ADD_SIZE	Set the size in bits of the address. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer to an u32 value.
	<u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_OP_SIZE	Set the size in bits of the Opcode. Parameters: The Param of ad1_busIoCt1 is defined as a pointer to an u32 value.
	Note: Available for the SPI Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_OP_SIZE	Get the size in bits of the Opcode. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer to an u32 value. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_CLOCK	Lock a bus to avoid concurrent access and to allow access to the bus in interrupt context. After this call, the block is locked and only the handle which has locked it can use this block. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCt1 is not relevant and can be set to NULL. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only. Trying to lock a second time a given block with the same handle will lead to an ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL error.
	Trying to lock a bus which is already locked by another handle will lead the current task context to be suspended,

wəvecom^s

Make it wireless

Page: 148 / 365

API

	until the block is unlocked, thanks to the ADL_BUS_CMD_UNLOCK command
	Warning : This command is available only in asynchronous mode.
ADL_BUS_CMD_UNLOCK	Unlock a bus previously locked by ADL_BUS_CMD_LOCK command. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCt1 is not relevant and can be set to NULL. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only. If a task context was suspended due to a ADL_BUS_CMD_LOCK command on this block, it will be resumed as soon as the block is unlocked.
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_LAST_ASYNC_RESULT	Get the last asynchronous read/write operation of return value. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer to an adl_busAsyncInfo_t structure. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ASYNC_MODE	Configure the Synchronous/asynchronous mode settings Parameters: The Param of adl_busIOCtl is defined as pointer on adl_busEvt_t. When this parameter is set to a value different of NULL, adl_busWrite and adl_busRead behaviour become asynchronous. When it is set to NULL, read/write operations are synchronous (default value). Note: Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_ASYNC_MODE	Get the current value of the synchronous/asynchronous mode settings. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIOCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busEvt_t.
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT	If the current mode is synchronous, all elements of Param\ are NULL. Available for the SPI and I2C Bus only. Enable/disable and set the parameters for the mask and shift modes. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIOCt1
	is defined as a pointer on adl_busSpiMaskShift_t.

wəvecom[®]

Make it wireless

Page: 149 / 365



API

	<u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI Bus only. Warning : Reserved for future use
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_SPI_MASK_AND_SHIFT	Get the status and the parameters for the mask and shift modes.
	Parameters:The Param of adl_busIOCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busSpiMaskShift_t. <u>Note</u> : Available for the SPI Bus only. Warning: Reserved for future use.
ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_PARALLEL_CFG	Set the Parallel configuration for one subscribed bus. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busParallelSettings_t . <u>Note</u> : Available for the Parallel Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_GET_PARALLEL_CFG	Get the Parallel configuration for one subscribed bus. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busParallelSettings_t. <u>Note</u> : Available for the Parallel Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_ADDRESS	Gets Parallel bus base where the chip select can be addressed for one subscribed bus. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCt1 is defined as a pointer to an u32. <u>Note</u> : Available for the Parallel Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_MAX_SETTINGS	Gets Parallel bus maximum values. Parameters: The Param of adl_busIoCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busParallelSettings_t. Only the Width, the Mode, the ReadCfg, the WriteCfg and the SynchronousCfg informations are availables <u>Note</u> : Available for the Parallel Bus only.
ADL_BUS_CMD_PARA_GET_MIN_SETTINGS	Gets Parallel bus minimum values. Parameters: The Param of adl busIoCtl is defined as a pointer on adl_busParallelSettings_t. Only the Width, the Mode, the ReadCfg, the WriteCfg and the SynchronousCfg informations are availables <u>Note</u> : Available for the Parallel Bus only.

wəvecom[®]

Make it wireless



3.11.8 Read/Write Data Structures

3.11.8.1 The adl_busAccess_t Type

This structure sets the bus access configuration parameters, to be used on a standard read or write process request (for SPI or I2C bus only).

• Code:

typedef struct

ł				
		u32		Address;
		u32		Opcode;
}	adl	busAccess	t;	

Description

Address

The **Address** parameter allows up to 32 bits to be sent on the bus, before starting the read or write process. The number of bits to send is set by the **ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE** command. If less than 32 bits are required to be sent; only the most significant bits are sent on the bus.

Opcode

The **Opcode** parameter allows up to 32 bits to be sent on the bus, before starting the read or write process. The number of bits to send is set by the **ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_OP_SIZE** command. If less than 32 bits are required to be sent, only the most significant bits are sent on the bus. Usable only for SPI bus (ignored for I2C bus).

Example: In order to send the "BBB" word on the bus prior to a read or write process, the Opcode parameter has to be set to the 0xBBB00000 value, and the OpcodeLength parameter has to be set to 12.

3.11.9 The adl_busSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to a specific bus, in order to write and read values to/from a remote chip.

Prototype

s32 adl_busSubscribe (adl_busID_e u32 void * Parameters BusId:

Type of the bus to subscribe to, using the adl_busID_e type values.

BlockId:

ID of the block to use (in the range 1-N, where N is specific to each bus type & Wireless CPU[®] platform; cf. the i2c_NbBlocks & spi_NbBlocks & Para_NbBlocks Capabilities).

Page: 151 / 365



BusParam:

Subscribed bus configuration parameters, using specifics parameters of the bus (considered as an adl_busSPISettings_t *, an adl_busI2CSettings_t * or an adl_busParallelSettings_t * pointer).

- Returned values
 - Handle: A positive or null value on success:
 - BUS handle, to be used in further BUS API functions calls;
 - A negative error value:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the required bus is already subscribed with the provided configuration
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if a GPIO required by the provided bus configuration is currently subscribed by an Open AT[®] application.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the required bus type is not supported by the Wireless CPU[®] on which the application is running.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

<u>Notes:</u>

A bus is available only if the GPIO multiplexed with the corresponding feature is not yet subscribed by an Open AT[®] application.

Once the bus is subscribed, the multiplexed GPIO with the required configuration are not available for subscription by the Open AT[®] application, or through the standard AT commands.

3.11.10 The adl_busUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from a previously subscribed.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_busUnsubscribe (s32 Handle);
- Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



3.11.11 The adl_buslOCtl Function

This function permits to modify the configuration and the behavior of a subscribed bus.

Prototype

s32 adl_busIOCtl

Handle, adl_busIoCtlCmd_e Cmd, Param);

Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.

(u32

void *

Cmd:

Command to be executed. (see 3.11.7.5 adl_busIoCtlcmd_e for more information).

Param:

Parameter associated to the command. (see 3.11.7.5 adl_busioCtlcmd_e for more information).

Returned values

- 0 OK on success
- A negative error value: 0
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_DONE if an error occurs during the operation.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the required command is not usable for the current handle.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

pDataToRead);

3.11.12 The adl busRead Function

This function reads data from a previously subscribed bus SPI or I2C type.

Note:

By default the access is synchronous. This behavior can be changed with the ADL BUS CMD SET ASYNC MODE IOCtl command.

Prototype s32 adl busRead (s32 Handle, adl busAccess t * pAccessMode, u32 Length,

void *



API Bus Service

Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.

pAccessMode:

Bus access mode, defined according to the adl_busAccess_t structure.

Length:

Number of items to read from the bus.

pDataToRead:

Buffer where to copy the read items.

- Returned values
 - o **ox** on success if the operation is pending (asynchronous mode).
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler in synchronous mode (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Items bit size is defined thanks to the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command.

In asynchronous mode, the end of the read operation will be notified to the application through an interrupt event. Please refer to ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command for more information.

3.11.13 The adl_busReadExt Function

This function reads data from a previously subscribed bus SPI or I2C type.

Note:

By default the access is synchronous. This behavior can be changed with the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ASYNC_MODE IOCtl command.

- Prototype s32 adl_busRead(s32 adl_busAccess_t * Handle, u32 void * void * void * void * void * context);
- Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 154 / 365



pAccessMode:

Bus access mode, defined according to the adl_busAccess_t structure.

Length:

Number of items to read from the bus.

pDataToRead:

Buffer where to copy the read items.

context:

Pointer on an application context, which will be provided back to the application when the asynchronous read operation end event will occur.

• Returned values

- OK on success
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - Error If a error during the operation occurs.ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler in synchronous mode (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Items bit size is defined thanks to the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command.

In asynchronous mode, the end of the read operation will be notified to the application through an interrupt event. Please refer to ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command for more information.

3.11.14 The adl_busWrite Function

This function writes on a previously subscribed SPI or I2C bus type.

Note:

By default the access is synchronous. This behavior can be changed with the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ASYNC_MODE IOCtl command.



Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.



pAccessMode:

Bus access mode, defined according to the adl_busAccess_t structure;

Length:

Number of items to write on the bus.

pDataToWrite:

Data buffer to write on the bus.

- Returned values
 - o oκ on success if the operation is pending (asynchronous mode).
 - A negative error value otherwise.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler in synchronous mode (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Items bit size is defined thanks to the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command.

In asynchronous mode, the end of the write operation will be notified to the application through an interrupt event. Please refer to ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command for more information.

3.11.15 The adl_busWriteExt Function

This function writes on a previously subscribed SPI or I2C bus type.

Note:

By default the access is synchronous. This behavior can be changed with the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ASYNC_MODE IOCtl command.

Prototype

	s32 adl_busWr:	ite (s32 adl_busAccess_t* u32 void *	Handle, pAccessMode, Length, pDataToWrite
		void *	context);
•	Parameters		
	Handle:	$\left[n\right] \left[n\left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\right] \left[n\right]$	
	Handle previo	usly returned by the ad1_	busSubscribe function.
	pAccessMode:		
	Bus access m	ode, defined according to	o the adl_busAccess_t structure ;

Length:

Number of items to write on the bus.



pDataToWrite:

Data buffer to write on the bus.

context:

Pointer on an application context, which will be provided back to the application when the asynchronous read operation end event will occur.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise.
 - Error If a error during the operation occurs, ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler in synchronous mode (the function is forbidden in this context).

<u>Note:</u>

Items bit size is defined thanks to the ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command.

In asynchronous mode, the end of the write operation will be notified to the application through an interrupt event. Please refer to ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_DATA_SIZE IOCtl command for more information.

3.11.16 The adl_busDirectRead Function

This function reads data about previously subscribed Parallel bus type. This function is not usable with the SPI or I2C bus.

• Prototype

s32	adl_busDirectRead(s32	
	u32	
	u32	
	void	*

Handle, ChipAddress, DataLen, Data);

Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.

ChipAddress:

Chip address configuration. This address has to be a combination of the desired address bits to set. Available address bits are returned in a mask at subscription time.

DataLen:

Number of items to read from the bus.



Data:

Buffer into which the read items are copied, items bit size (8 or 16 bits) is defined at subscription time in the configuration structure (see adl_busParallelSettings_t).

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value.

3.11.17 The adl_busDirectWrite Function

This function writes data on a previously subscribed Parallel bus type. This function is not usable with the SPI or I2C bus.

• Prototype

s32	adl_busDirectWrite	(\$32	Handle,
		u32	ChipAddress,
		u32	Length,
		void *	<pre>pDataToWrite);</pre>

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_busSubscribe function.

ChipAddress:

Chip address configuration. This address has to be a combination of the desired address bits to set. Available address bits are returned in a mask at subscription time.

Length:

Number of items to write on the bus.

pDataToWrite:

Data buffer to write on the bus, item bit size (8 or 16 bits) is defined at subscription time in the configuration structure (see adl busParallelSettings t).

Returned values

0

- o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value.



3.11.18 Example

This example simply demonstrates how to use the BUS service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled) with a Wireless CPU[®].

Complete examples of BUS service used are also available on the SDK.

```
// Global variables & constants
// SPI Subscription data
const adl_busSPISettings_t MySPIConfig =
Ł
                                // No divider, use full clock speed
    1,
    ADL_BUS_SPI_CLK_MODE_0,
                                // Mode 0 clock
    ADL_BUS_SPI_ADDR_CS_GPIO,
                                // Use a GPIO to handle the Chip Select
                                   signal
    ADL_BUS_SPI_CS_POL_LOW,
                                // Chip Select active in low state
    ADL_BUS_SPI_MSB_FIRST,
                                // Data are sent MSB first
    ADL_IO_GPIO | 31,
                                // Use GPIO 31 to handle the Chip Select
                                   signal
    ADL_BUS_SPI_LOAD_UNUSED,
                                // LOAD signal not used
                              // 2 Wires configuration
    ADL_BUS_SPI_DATA_BIDIR,
    ADL_BUS_SPI_MASTER_MODE,
                               // Master mode
                                // BUSY signal not used
    ADL_BUS_SPI_BUSY_UNUSED
};
// I2C Subscription data
const adl_busI2CSettings_t MyI2CConfig =
{
    0x20,
                                // Chip address is 0x20
    ADL_BUS_I2C_CLK_STD
                                // Chip uses the I2C standard clock speed
    ADL_BUS_I2C_ADDR_7_BITS,
                                // 7 bits address length
    ADL_BUS_I2C_MASTER_MODE
                                // Master mode
};
// Write/Read buffer sizes
#define WRITE_SIZE 5
#define READ SIZE 3
// Access configuration structure
adl_busAccess_t AccessConfig =
{
    0, 0
            // No Opcode, No Address
```


Page: 159 / 365



```
// BUS Handles
s32 MySPIHandle, MyI2Chandle;
// Data buffers
u8 WriteBuffer [ WRITE_SIZE ], ReadBuffer [ READ_SIZE ];
. . .
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Local variables
    s32 ReadValue;
    u32 AddSize=0;
    // Subscribe to the SPI1 BUS
    MySPIHandle = adl_busSubscribe ( ADL_BUS_ID_SPI, 1, &MySPIConfig );
    // Subscribe to the I2C BUS
    MyI2CHandle = adl_busSubscribe ( ADL_BUS_ID_I2C, 1, &MyI2CConfig );
    // Configure the Address length to 0 (rewrite the default value)
    adl_busIOCtl ( MySPIHandle, ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE, &AddSize );
    adl_busIOCtl ( MyI2CHandle, ADL_BUS_CMD_SET_ADD_SIZE, &AddSize );
    // Write 5 bytes set to '0' on the SPI & I2C bus
    wm_memset ( WriteBuffer, WRITE_SIZE, 0 );
    adl_busWrite ( MySPIHandle, &AccessConfig, WRITE_SIZE, WriteBuffer );
    adl_busWrite ( MyI2CHandle, &AccessConfig, WRITE_SIZE, WriteBuffer );
    // Read 3 bytes from the SPI & I2C bus
    adl_busRead ( MySPIHandle, &AccessConfig, READ_SIZE, ReadBuffer );
    adl_busRead ( MyI2CHandle, &AccessConfig, READ_SIZE, ReadBuffer );
    // Unsubscribe from subscribed BUS
    adl_busUnsubscribe ( MySPIHandle );
    adl_busUnsubscribe ( MyI2CHandle );
```

Wavecom

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

elimine



3.12 Error Management

ADL supplies Error service interface to allow the application to cause & intercept fatal errors, and also to retrieve stored back-trace logs. For the ADL standard error codes, please refer to section 0 Error Codes.

The defined operations are:

- A subscription function (adl_errSubscribe) to register an error event handler
- An unsubscription function (adl_errUnsubscribe) to cancel this event handler registration
- An error handler callback (adl_errHdlr_f) to be notified each time a fatal error occurs
- An error request function (adl_errHalt) to cause a fatal error
- A cleaning function (adl_errEraseAllBacktraces) to clean the back-traces storage area
- An analysis status function (adl_errGetAnalysisState) to retrieve the current back-trace analysis status
- An analysis start function (adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis) to start the back-trace analysis
- A retrieve function (adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace) to retrieve the next backtrace buffer for the current analysis.

3.12.1 Required Header File

The header file for the error functions is:

adl_error.h



Page: 161 / 365



```
Error Management
```

3.12.2 Enumerations

3.12.2.1 The adl_ errInternalID_e Type

This type lists the error identifiers which should be generated by ADL.

```
Code
typedef enum
{
    ADL_ERR_LEVEL_MEM = 0x0010,
    ADL_ERR_MEM_GET = ADL_ERR_LEVEL_MEM,
    ADL_ERR_MEM_RELEASE,
    ADL_ERR_LEVEL_FLH = 0x0020,
    ADL_ERR_FLH_READ = ADL_ERR_LEVEL_FLH,
    ADL_ERR_FLH_DELETE,
    ADL_ERR_LEVEL_APP = 0x0100
} adl_audioResources_e;
```

Description

```
Base level for generated ADL memory errors.
ADL_ERR_LEVEL_MEM:
ADL ERR MEM GET:
                               The platform runs out of dynamic memory.
ADL_ERR_MEM_RELEASE:
                               Internal error on dynamic memory release operation.
                               Note:
                               Internal usage only. An application has no way to
                               produce such an error.
ADL_ERR_LEVEL_FLH:
                               Base level for generated ADL flash errors.
                               Internal error on flash object read operation.
ADL_ERR_FLH_READ:
                               Note:
                               Internal usage only. An application has no way to
                               produce such an error
ADL_ERR_FLH_DELETE:
                               Internal error on flash object deletes operation.
                               Note:
                               Internal usage only. An application has no way to
                               produce such an error
ADL ERR LEVEL APP:
                               Base level for application generated errors.
```




3.12.2.2 The adl_errAnalysisState_e Type

This type is used to enumerate the possible states of the backtraces analysis.

Code

```
typedef enum
{
```

ADL_ERR_ANALYSIS_STATE_IDLE // No running analysis ADL_ERR_ANALYSIS_STATE_RUNNING // A backtrace analysis is running

} adl_errAnalysisState_e;

3.12.3 Error event handler

Such a call-back is called each time a fatal error is caused by the application or by ADL.

Errors which should be generated by ADL are described in the **adl_errInternalID_e** type.

An error is described by an identifier and a string (associated text), that are sent as parameters to the **adl_errHalt** function.

If the error is processed and filtered the handler should return FALSE. The return value TRUE will cause the Wireless CPU[®] to execute a fatal error reset with a backtrace. A backtrace is composed of the provided message, and a call stack dump taken at the function call time. It is readable by the Target Monitoring Tool (Please refer to the Tools Manual [2] for more information).

Prototype

```
typedef bool( * ) adl_errHdlr_f(ul6 ErrorID, ascii *ErrorString)
```

• Parameters

ErrorID

Error identifier, defined by the application or by ADL

ErrorString

Error string, defined by the application or by ADL

- Returned values
 - o TRUE If the handler decides to let the Wireless CPU[®] reset
 - FALSE If the handler refuses to let the Wireless CPU® reset

<u>Note</u>

An error event handler is called in the same execution context than the code which has caused the error.

If the error handler returns¹FALSE, the back-trace log is not registered in the Wireless CPU[®] non-volatile memory.



3.12.4 The adl_errSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to error service and gives an error handler: this allows the application to handle errors generated by ADL or by the adl_errHalt function. Errors generated by the Open AT[®] Firmware can not be handled by such an error handler.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_errSubscribe (adl_errHdlr_f ErrorHandler);
- Parameters
 - ErrorHandler:

Error Handler, Error event handler, defined using the adl_errHdlr_f type

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service is already subscribed
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.12.5 The adl_errUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from error service. Errors generated by ADL or by the adl_errHalt function will no more are handled by the error handler.

Prototype

s8 adl_errUnsubscribe (adl_errHdlr_f ErrorHandler);

Parameters

ErrorHandler:

Error event handler, defined using the **adl_errHdlr_f** type, and previously provided to **adl_errSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handler is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.12.6 The adl_errHalt Function

This function causes an error, defined by its ID and string. If an error handler is defined (using adl_errHdlr_f type), it will be called, otherwise a Wireless CPU[®] reset will occur.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



When the Wireless CPU[®] resets (if there is no handler, or if this one returns TRUE), a back-trace log is registered in a non-volatile memory area, and also sent to the Target Monitoring Tool (if this one is running).

Such a back-trace log contains:

- the call stack dump when the error occurs
- the provided error identifier & string
- the context name which has caused the error, following the same behaviour than a trace display operation (please refer to the Debug Traces service for more information).
- Prototype

Parameters

ErrorID:

Error ID Error identifier. Shall be at least equal to **ADL_ERR_LEVEL_APP** (lower values are reserved for ADL internal error events)

ErrorStr:

Error string to be provided to the error handler, and to be stored in the resulting backtrace if a fatal error is required.

Note:

Please note that only the string address is stored in the backtrace, so this parameter has not to be a pointer on a RAM buffer, but a constant string pointer. Moreover, the string will only be correctly displayed if the current application is still present in the Wireless CPU[®]s flash memory. If the application is erased or modified, the string will not be correctly displayed when retrieving the backtraces.

Error identifiers below ADL_ERR_LEVEL_APP are for internal purpose so the application should only use an identifier above ADL_ERR_LEVEL_APP

When the Wireless CPU[®] reset is due to a fatal error, the init type parameter will be set to the ADL_INIT_REBOOT_FROM_EXCEPTION value (Please refer to the Tasks Initialization Service for more information).

3.12.7 The adl_errEraseAllBacktraces Function

Backtraces (caused by the adl_errHalt function, ADL or the Firmware) are stored in the Wireless CPU[®] non-volatile memory. A limited number of backtraces may be stored in memory (depending on each backtrace size, and other internal parameters stored in the same storage place). The adl_errEraseAllBacktraces function allows to free and re-initialize this storage place.

Prototype

Page: 165 / 365

s32 adl_errEraseAllBacktraces (void);



- Returned values
 - **OK** on success.**ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED** if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.12.8 The adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis Function

In order to retrieve backtraces from the product memory, a backtrace analysis process has to be started with the adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis function.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis (void);
- Returned values
 - Handle A positive or null handle on success. This handle has to be used in the next adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace function call. It will be valid until this function returns a ADL_RET_ERR_DONE code.
 - **ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED** if a backtrace analysis is already running.
 - **ERROR** if an unexpected internal error occurred.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Only one analysis may be running at a time. The adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis function will return the ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED error code if it is called while an analysis is currently running.

3.12.9 The adl_errGetAnalysisState Function

This function may be used in order to know the current backtrace analysis process state.

• Prototype

```
adl_errAnalysisState_e adl_errGetAnalysisState ( void );
```

• Returned values

The current analysis state, using the adl_erranalysisstate_e type

3.12.10 The adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the next backtrace buffer stored in the Wireless CPU[®] memory. The backtrace analysis has to be started first with the adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis function.

Prototype

s32	adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace	(u8	Handle
		u8 *	BacktraceBuffer
		u16	Size);

Page: 166 / 365



• Parameters

Wavecon Make it wireless

Handle:

Backtrace analysis handle, returned by the **adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis** function.

BacktraceBuffer:

Buffer in which the next retrieved backtrace will be copied. This parameter may be set to **NULL** in order to know the next backtrace buffer required size.

Size:

Backtrace buffer size. If this size is not large enough, the **ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM** error code will be returned.

• Returned values

- **OK** if the next stored backtrace was successfully copied in the BacktraceBuffer parameter.
- **Size**: the required size for next backtrace buffer if the BacktraceBuffer parameter is set to **NULL**.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the provided Size parameter is not large enough.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis function was not called before.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided Handle parameter is invalid.
- ADL_RET_ERR_DONE if the last backtrace buffer has already been retrieved. The Handle parameter will now be unsubscribed and not usable any more with the adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace function. A new analysis has to be started with the adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis function.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Once retrieved, the backtrace buffers may be stored (separately or concatenated), in order to be sent (using the application's protocol/bearer choice) to a remote server or PC. Once retrieved as one or several files on a PC, this (these) one(s) may be read using the Target Monitoring Tool and the Serial Link Manager in order to decode the backtrace buffer(s). Please refer to the Tools Manual (document [2]) in order to know how to process these files.

If adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace is used you have to retrieve all next backtraces. Otherwise it is impossible to retrieve the first backtraces. There is no way to cancel a backtrace analysis; an analysis has always to be completed until all the backtraces are retrieved.

3.12.11 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Error service public interface (error cases are not handled).


```
// Error Event handler
bool MyErrorHandler ( u16 ErrorID, ascii * ErrorStr )
{
    // Nothing to do but accept the reset
    return TRUE;
}
// Error string
const ascii * MyErrorString = "Application Generated Error";
// Error launch function
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribe to error service
    adl_errSubscribe ( MyErrorHandler );
    // Cause an error
    adl_errHalt ( ADL_ERR_LEVEL_APP + 1, MyErrorString );
}
// Error service unsubscription function
void MyFunction2 ( void )
Ł
    // Unsubscribe from error service
    adl_errUnsubscribe ( MyErrorHandler );
}
// Backtraces analysis event handler
u8 * MyAnalysisFunction ( void )
Ł
    // Start analysis
    s8 AnalysisHandle = adl_errStartBacktraceAnalysis();
    // Get state
    adl_errAnalysisState_e State = adl_errGetAnalysisState();
    // Retrieve next backtrace size
    u8 * Buffer = NULL;
    u32 Size = adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace ( AnalysisHandle, Buffer, 0 );
    // Retrieve next backtrace buffer
    Buffer = adl_memGet ( Size );
    adl_errRetrieveNextBacktrace ( AnalysisHandle, Buffer, Size );
    // Erase all backtraces
    adl_errEraseAllBacktraces();
    // Return backtrace buffer
    return Buffer;
```


Wavecom Make it wireless



3.13 SIM Service

ADL provides this service to handle SIM and PIN code related events.

3.13.1 Required Header File

The header file for the SIM related functions is:

adl_sim.h

3.13.2 The adl_simSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the SIM service, in order to receive SIM and PIN code related events. This will allow to enter PIN code (if provided) if necessary.

Prototype

s32 adl_simSubscribe	(adl_simHdlr_f	SimHandler,
	ascii *	PinCode);

• Parameters

SimHandler:

SIM handler defined using the following type:

typedef void (* adl_simHdlr_f) (u8 Event);

The events received by this handler are defined below.

<u>Normal events:</u>

```
ADL_SIM_EVENT_PIN_OK
```

if PIN code is all right

ADL_SIM_EVENT_REMOVED

if SIM card is removed

ADL_SIM_EVENT_INSERTED

if SIM card is inserted

ADL_SIM_EVENT_FULL_INIT

when initialization is done

```
Error events:
```

ADL_SIM_EVENT_PIN_ERROR

if given PIN code is wrong

ADL_SIM_EVENT_PIN_NO_ATTEMPT

if there is only one attempt left to entered the right PIN code

ADL_SIM_EVENT_PIN_WAIT

if the argument PinCode is set to NULL

```
On the last three events, the service is waiting for the external application to enter the PIN code.
```




SIM Service

Please note that the deprecated ADL_SIM_EVENT_ERROR event has been removed since the ADL version 3. This code was mentioned in version 2 documentation, but was never generated by the SIM service.

PinCode:

It is a string containing the PIN code text to enter. If it is set to NULL or if the provided code is incorrect, the PIN code will have to be entered by the external application.

This argument is used only the first time the service is subscribed. It is ignored on all further subscriptions.

• Returned value

- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- **ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED** if the service was already subscribed with the same handler.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the function was called with a null handler.
- **or** if the function is successfully executed.

3.13.3 The adl_simUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from SIM service. The provided handler will not receive SIM events any more.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_simUnsubscribe (adl_simHdlr_f Handler)
- Parameters

Handler:

Handler used with adl_SimSubscribe function.

Returned value

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

o ox if the function is successfully executed.



This function gets the current SIM service state.

• Prototype

```
void adl_simState_e adl_simGetState ( void );
```

Returned values

The returned value is the SIM service state, based on following type:

typedef enum

```
{
   ADL_SIM_STATE_INIT, // Service init state (PIN state not known yet)
   ADL_SIM_STATE_REMOVED, // SIM removed
   ADL_SIM_STATE_INSERTED, // SIM inserted (PIN state not known yet)
   ADL_SIM_STATE_FULL_INIT, // SIM Full Init done
   ADL_SIM_STATE_PIN_ERROR, // SIM error state
   ADL_SIM_STATE_PIN_OK, // PIN code OK, waiting for full init
   ADL_SIM_STATE_PIN_WAIT, // SIM inserted, PIN code not entered yet
   /* Always last State */
   ADL_SIM_STATE_LAST
} adl_simState_e;
```

3.13.5 adl_simEnterPIN Function

The adl_simEnterPIN interface enables the user to enter a new Pin Code.

Prototype

s32 adl_simEnterPIN (ascii * PinCode);

Parameters

ascii * PinCode

a string holding the new Pin Code

- Returned values
 - o 0 if the new Pin Code has been correctly processed
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the Pin Code is not informed
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the SIM is not waiting for any Pin Code to be entered

Notes:

The Pin Code value is not definitively saved by the ADL SIM service and it is lost after each reset.

The ADL SIM service doesn't try to used the Pin Code provided if there is only one attempt left to entered the right PIN code.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.14 Open SIM Access Service

The ADL Open SIM Access (OSA) service allows the application to handle APDU requests & responses with an external SIM card, connected through one of the Wireless CPU[®] interfaces (UART, SPI, I2C).

<u>Note:</u>

The Open SIM Access feature has to be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] in order to make this service available.

The Open SIM Access feature state can be read thanks to the AT+WCFM=5 command response value: this feature state is represented by the bit 5 (00000020 in hexadecimal format).

Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

3.14.1 Required Header File

The header file for the OSA service definitions is:

adl_osa.h

3.14.2 The adl_osaSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to supply an OSA service handler, which will then be notified on each OSA event reception.

Moreover, by calling this function, the application requests the Wavecom firmware to close the local SIM connection, and to post SIM requests to the application from now.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_osaSubscribe ( adl_osaHandler_f OsaHandler );
```

• Parameters

OsaHandler:

OSA service handler supplied by the application.

Please refer to adl_osaHandler_f type definition for more information (see paragraph 3.14.3).

• Returned values

- A positive or null value on success:
 OSA service handle, to be used in further OSA service function calls. A
 - confirmation event will then be received in the service handler:
 ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_SUCCESS if the local SIM connection was closed successfully,
 - ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_FAILURE if a Bluetooth SAP connection is running.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error,

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 172 / 365



- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the Open SIM access feature is not enabled on the Wireless CPU[®]
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service was already subscribed (the OSA service can only be subscribed one time).
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.14.3 The adl_osaHandler_f call-back Type

Such a call-back function has to be supplied to ADL on the OSA service subscription. It will be notified by the service on each OSA event.

• Prototype

Parameters

Event:

OSA service event identifier, using one of the following defined values.

Event Type	Use
ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_SUCCESS	The OSA service has been successfully subscribed:
	The local SIM card has been shut down, and,
	From now on, all SIM requests will be posted to on the application through the OSA service.
ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_FAILURE	The OSA service subscription has failed: The Wireless CPU [®] is already connected to a remote SIM through the Bluetooth SAP profile (the SAP connection has to be closed prior to subscribing to the OSA service).
ADL_OSA_EVENT_ATR_REQUEST	The application is notified with this event after the ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_SUCCESS one:
	The Wavecom firmware is required for the Answer To Reset data.
	The application has to reset the remote SIM card, and to get the ATR data in order to post it back to the Wavecom firmware through the adl_osaSendResponse function.

API

Event Type	Use
ADL_OSA_EVENT_APDU_REQUEST	This event is received by the application each time the Wavecom firmware has to send an APDU request to the SIM card. This request (notified to the application through the Length & Data parameters) has to be forwarded to the remote SIM by the application, and has to read the associated response in order to post it back to the Wavecom firmware through the adl_osaSendResponse function.
ADL_OSA_EVENT_SIM_ERROR	This event is notified to the application: If an error was notified to the Wavecom firmware in a SIM response (posted through the adl_osaSendResponse function), or, If the internal response time-out has elapsed (a request event was sent to the application, but no response was posted back to the Wavecom firmware). When this event is received, the OSA
	service is automatically un-subscribed and the Wavecom firmware resumes the local SIM connection.
ADL_OSA_EVENT_CLOSED	The application will receive this event after un-subscribing from the OSA service. The Wavecom firmware has resumed the local SIM connection.

Param

Wavecom Make it wireless

Event parameters, using the following type:

```
typedef union
{
    adl_osaStatus_e ErrorEvent;
    struct {
        {
            u16 Length;
            u8 * Data;
        }
        RequestEvent;
} adl_osaEventParamu;
```



This union is used depending on the event type.

Event Type	Event Parameter	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_SUCCESS	Set to NULL	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_INIT_FAILURE	Set to NULL	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_ATR_REQUEST	Set to NULL	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_APDU_REQUEST	RequestEvent structure set:	
	Length:	
	APDU request buffer length	
	Data:	
	APDU request data buffer address	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_SIM_ERROR	ErrorEvent value set, according to the status previously sent back through the adl_osaSendResponse function, or set by the firmware on unsolicited errors.	
	Please refer to the ad1_osaSendResponse function description for more information.	
ADL_OSA_EVENT_CLOSED	Set to NULL	

3.14.4 The adl_osaSendResponse Function

This function allows the application to post back ATR or APDU responses to the Wavecom firmware, after receiving ADL OSA EVENT ATR REQUEST an or ADL_OSA_EVENT_APDU_REQUEST event.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_osaSendResponse (s32
```

u16 u8 *

OsaHandle, adl_osaStatus_e Status, Length, Data);

Parameters

```
OsaHandle:
```

OSA service handle, previously returned by the adl osaSubscribe function.

Status

Status to be supplied to the firmware, in response to an ATR or APDU request, using the following defined values.



Event Type	Use
ADL_OSA_STATUS_OK	Response data buffer has been received from the SIM card.
ADL_OSA_STATUS_CARD_NOT_ACCESSIBLE	SIM card does not seem to be accessible (no response from the card).
ADL_OSA_STATUS_CARD_REMOVED	The SIM card has been removed.
ADL_OSA_STATUS_CARD_UNKNOWN_ERROR	Generic code for all other error cases.

Length:

ATR or APDU request response buffer length, in bytes.

Note:

Should be set to 0 if the SIM card status is not OK.

Data:

ATR or APDU request response buffer address. This buffer content will be copied and sent by ADL to the Wavecom firmware.

Note:

Should be set to 0 if the SIM card status is not OK.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied OSA handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the OSA service is not waiting for an APDU or ATR request response.

3.14.5 The adl_osaUnsubscribe Function

This function un-subscribes from the OSA service: the local SIM connection is resumed by the Wavecom Firmware, and the application supplied handler is not any longer notified of OSA events.

Prototype

s32 adl_osaUnsubscribe (s32 OsaHandle);

Parameters

OsaHandle:

OSA service handle, previously returned by the adl_osaSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.

An **ADL_OSA_EVENT_CLOSED** confirmation event will then be received in the service handler.

Page: 176 / 365



- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied OSA handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED The OSA service is not subscribed, so it is not possible to unsubscribe it.
- **ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE** Firmware is waiting for an ATR or APDU request from the simcard, and unsubscription is forbidden until the simcard's request is granted.

3.14.6 Example

This example simply demonstrates how to use the OSA service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

```
// Global variables
// OSA service handle
s32 OsaHandle;
// SIM request response data buffer length & address
ul6 SimRspLen;
u8 * SimRspData;
  // OSA service handler
void MyOsaHandler ( adl_osaEvent_e Event, adl_osaEventParam_u * Param )
Ł
    // Switch on the event type
    switch ( Event )
    Ł
        case ADL_OSA_EVENT_ATR_REQUEST :
        case ADL_OSA_EVENT_APDU_REQUEST :
            // Reset the SIM card or transmit request
            // Get the related response data buffer
            // To be copied to SimRspLen & SimRspData global variables
            // Post back the response to the Wavecom firmware
            adl_osaSendResponse ( OsaHandle,ADL_OSA_STATUS_OK,
  SimRspLen, SimRspData );
        break;
    }
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribes to the OSA service
    OsaHandle = adl_osaSubscribe ( MyOsaHandler );
void MyFunction2 ( void )
ł
    // Un-subscribes from the OSA service
    adl osaUnsubscribe ( OsaHandle );
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 177 / 365



3.15 SMS Service

ADL provides this service to handle SMS events, and to send SMSs to the network.

3.15.1 Required Header File

The header file for the SMS related functions is:

adl_sms.h

3.15.2 The adl_smsSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the SMS service in order to receive SMSs from the network.

Prototype

• Parameters

SmsHandler:

SMS handler defined using the following type:

This handler is called each time an SMS is received from the network.

SmsTel contains the originating telephone number of the SMS (in text mode), or NULL (in PDU mode).

SmsTimeLength contains the SMS time stamp (in text mode), or the PDU length (in PDU mode).

SmsText contains the SMS text (in text mode), or the SMS PDU (in PDU mode).

This handler returns TRUE if the SMS must be forwarded to the external application (it is then stored in SIM memory, and the external application is then notified by a "+CMTI" unsolicited indication).

It returns FALSE if the SMS should not be forwarded.

If the SMS service is subscribed several times, a received SMS will be forwarded to the external application only if each of the handlers return TRUE.

Note:

Whatever is the handler's returned value, the incoming message has been internally processed by ADL; if it is read later via the +CMGR or +CMGL command, its status will be 'REC READ', instead of 'REC UNREAD'.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



SMS Service

SmsCtrlHandler:

SMS event handler, defined using the following type:

This handler is notified by following events during a n sending process.

ADL_SMS_EVENT_SENDING_OK

the SMS was sent successfully, **Nb** parameter value is not relevant. ADL_SMS_EVENT_SENDING_ERROR

An error occurred during SMS sending, **Nb** parameter contains the error number, according to "+CMS ERROR" value (cf. AT Commands Interface Guide).

ADL_SMS_EVENT_SENDING_MR

the SMS was sent successfully, Nb parameter contains the sent Message Reference value. A ADL_SMS_EVENT_SENDING_OK event will be received by the control handler.

Mode:

Mode used to receive SMSs:

ADL_SMS_MODE_PDU

SmsHandler will be called in PDU mode on each SMS reception. ADL_SMS_MODE_TEXT

SmsHandler will be called in Text mode on each SMS reception.

Returned values

- On success, this function returns a positive or null handle, requested for further SMS sending operations.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has a wrong value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



Page: 179 / 365



SMS Service

3.15.3 The adl_smsSend Function

This function sends an SMS to the network.

• Prototype

s8	adl_smsSend (u8		Handle,	
		ascii	*	SmsTel,
		ascii	*	SmsText,
		u8		Mode);

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by adl_smsSubscribe function.

SmsTel:

Telephone number where to send the SMS (in text mode), or NULL (in PDU mode).

SmsText:

SMS text (in text mode), or SMS PDU (in PDU mode).

Mode:

Mode used to send SMSs:

ADL_SMS_MODE_PDU to send a SMS in PDU mode. ADL_SMS_MODE_TEXT to send a SMS in Text mode.

Returned values

- OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the product is not ready to send an SMS (initialization not yet performed, or sending an SMS already in progress)

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



SMS Service

3.15.4 The adl_smsUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from the SMS service. The associated handler with provided handle will no longer receive SMS events.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_smsUnsubscribe (u8 Handle)
- Parameters

Handle:

Handle returned by adl_smsSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handler is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the service is processing an SMS
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 181 / 365



3.16 Message Service

ADL provides this service to allow applications to post and handle messages. Messages are used to exchange data between the different application components (application task, Interrupt handler...).

The defined operations are:

- subscription & unsubscription functions (adl_msgSubscribe & adl_msgUnsubscribe) usable to manage message reception filters.
- reception callbacks (adl_msgHandler_f) usable to receive incoming messages.
- A **sending** function (adl_msgSend) usable to send messages to an application task.

3.16.1 Required Header File

The header file for message-related functions is:

adl_msg.h

3.16.2 The adl_msgldComparator_e Type

Enumeration of comparison operators, usable to define a message filter through the adl_msgFilter_t structure..

```
typedef enum
{
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_EQUAL,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_DIFFERENT,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_GREATER,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_GREATER_OR_EQUAL,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_LOWER,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_LOWER_OR_EQUAL,
   ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_LAST,
   adl_msgIdComparator_e;
```

//Reserved for internal use

The meaning of each comparison operator is defined below;

Comparison Operator	Description
ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_EQUAL	The two identifiers are equal.
ADL_ MSG_ID_COMP_DIFFERENT	The two identifiers are different.
ADL_ MSG_ID_COMP_GREATER	The received message identifier is greater than the subscribed message identifier.
ADL_ MSG_ID_COMP_GREATER_OR_EQUAL	The received message identifier is greater or equal to the subscribed message identifier.

Page: 182 / 365



Comparison Operator	Description
ADL_ MSG_ID_COMP_LOWER	The received message identifier is lower than the subscribed message identifier.
ADL_ MSG_ID_COMP_LOWER_OR_EQUAL	The received message identifier is lower or equal to the subscribed message identifier.

3.16.3 The adl_msgFilter_t Structure

This structure allows the application to define a message filter at service subscription time.

```
typedef struct
{
    u32         MsgIdentifierMask;
    u32         MsgIdentifierValue;
    adl_msgIdComparator_e         Comparator;
    adl_ctxID_e         Source;
} adl_msgFilter_t;
```

3.16.3.1 Structure Fields

The structure fields are defined below:

o MsgIdentifierMask:

Bit mask to be applied to the incoming message identifier at reception time. Only the bits set to 1 in this mask will be compared for the service handlers notification. If the mask is set to 0, the identifier comparison will always match.

MsgIdentifierValue:

Message identifier value to be compared with the received message identifier. Only the bits filtered by the MsgIdentifierMask mask are significant.

- Comparator:
 Operator to be used for incoming message identifier comparison, using the adl_msgIdComparator_e type. Please refer to the type description for more information (see § 3.16.2).
- Source: Required incoming message source context: the handler will be notified with messages received from this context. The ADL_CTX_ALL constant should be used if the application wishes to receive all messages, whatever the source context.



3.16.3.2 Filter Examples

- With the following filter parameters: MsgIdentifierMask = 0x0000F000 MsgIdentifierValue = 0x00003000 Comparator = ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_EQUAL Source = ADL_CTX_ALL the comparison will match if the message identifier fourth quartet is strictly equal to 3, whatever the other bit values, and whatever the source context.
- With the following filter parameters: MsgIdentifierMask = 0 MsgIdentifierValue = 0 Comparator = ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_EQUAL Source = ADL_CTX_ALL the comparison will always match, whatever the message identifier & the source context values
- With the following filter parameters: MsgIdentifierMask = 0xFFFF0000 MsgIdentifierValue = 0x00010000 Comparator = ADL_MSG_ID_COMP_GREATER_OR_EQUAL Source = ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER the comparison will match if the message identifier two most significant bytes are greater or equal to 1, and if the message was posted from high level Interrupt handler.

3.16.4 The adl_msgSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to receive incoming user-defined messages, sent from any application components (the application task itself or Interrupt handlers).

Prototype

Parameters

Filter:

Identifier and source context conditions to check each message reception in order to notify the message handler. Please refer to the adl_msgFilter_t structure description for more information.

MsgHandler:

Application defined message handler, which will be notified each time a received message matches the filter conditions. Please refer to adl_msgHandler_f call-back type definition for more information.

- Returned values
 - A positive or null value on success:

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 184 / 365



- Message service handle, to be used in further Message service functions calls.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

<u>Note:</u>

Messages filters definition is specific to each task: the filter will apply only to incoming messages for the current task context. The associated call-back will be called in this task context when the filter conditions are fulfilled.

3.16.5 The adl_msgHandler_f call-back Type

Such a call-back function has to be supplied to ADL through the adl_msgSubscribe interface in order to receive incoming messages. Messages will be received through this handler each time the supplied filter conditions are fulfilled.

Prototype

<pre>typedef void (*adl_msgHandler_f) (</pre>	u32	MsgIdentifier,
	adl_ctxID_e	Source,
	u32	Length,
	void *	Data);

Parameters

Msgldentifier:

Incoming message identifier.

Source:

Source context identifier from which the message was sent.

Length:

Message body length, in bytes. This length should be 0 if the message does not include a body.

Data:

Message body buffer address. This address should be NULL if the message does not include a body.

Note:

A message handler callback will be called by ADL in the execution context where it has been subscribed.

3.16.6 The adl_msgUnsubscribe Function

This function un-subscribes from a previously subscribed message filter. Associated message handler will no longer receive the filtered messages.

• Prototype

S32 adl_msgUnsubscribe (s32 MsgHandle);

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 185 / 365



Parameters

MsgHandle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_msgSubscribe function.

Returned values

- o OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.16.7 The adl_msgSend Function

This function allows the application to send a message at any time to any running task.

Prototype

s32	adl_msgSend(adl_ctxID_e	DestinationTask,
	u32	MessageIdentifier,
	u32	Length,
	void *	Data);
		. .

• Parameters

DestinationTask:

Destination task to which the message is to be posted, using the adl_ctxID_e type. Only tasks identifiers are valid (it is not possible to post messages to interrupt handler contexts).

Messageldentifier:

The application defined message identifier. Message reception filters will be applied to this identifier before notifying the concerned message handlers.

Length:

Message body length, if any. Should be set to 0 if the message does not include a body.

Data:

Message body buffer address, if any. Should be set to 0 if the message does not include a body. This buffer data content will be copied into the message.

Returned values

- o or on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if a parameter has an incorrect value.

Note:

When a message is posted, the source context identifier is automatically set accordingly to the current context:

• If the message is sent from the application task, the source context identifier is set to ADL_CTX_OAT_TASK.

Page: 186 / 365



- If the message is sent from a low level Interrupt handler, the source context identifier is set to ADL_CTX_LOW_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER.
- If the message is sent from a high level Interrupt handler, the source context identifier is set to ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER.

3.16.8 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Messages Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
// Global variables & constants
// Message filter definition
const adl_msgFilter_t MyFilter =
Ł
    0xFFFF0000,
                                        // Compare only the 2 MSB
                                        // Compare with 1
    0x00010000,
                                        // Msg ID has to be >= 1
    ADL MSG ID COMP GREATER OR EQUAL,
                                        // Application task 0 incoming msg
    0
                                           only
};
// Message service handle
s32 MyMsgHandle;
// Incoming message handler
void MyMsgHandler ( u32 MsgIdentifier, adl_ctxID_e Source, u32 Length, void
* Data )
{
  // Message processing
}
// Somewhere in the application code
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Subscribe to the message service
    MyMsgHandle = adl_msgSubscribe ( &MyFilter, MyMsgHandler );
    // Send an empty message to task 0
    adl_msgSend ( 0, 0x00010055, 0, NULL );
    // Unsubscribe from the message service
    adl_msgUnsubscribe ( MyMsgHandle );
```

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.17 Call Service

ADL provides this service to handle call related events, and to setup calls.

3.17.1 Required Header File

The header file for the call related functions is:

adl_call.h

3.17.2 The adl_callSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the call service in order to receive call related events.

• Prototype

```
s8 adl_callSubscribe( adl_callHdlr_f CallHandler );
```

• Parameters

CallHandler:

Call handler defined using the following type:

The pair events / call ld received by this handler are defined below; each event is received according to an "event type", which can be:

- MO (Mobile Originated call related event)
- o MT (Mobile Terminated call related event)
- CMD (Incoming AT command related event)

Event / Call ID	Description	Туре
ADL_CALL_EVENT_RING_VOICE / 0	if voice phone call	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_RING_DATA / 0	if data phone call	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_NEW_ID / X	if wind: 5,X	M0 MT ¹
ADL_CALL_EVENT_RELEASE_ID / X	if wind: 6,X ; on data call release, X is a logical OR between the Call ID and the ADL_CALL_DATA_FLAG constant	MO MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_ALERTING / 0	if wind: 2	MO
Preu		

¹ In case of Call Waiting only; please refer to the AT Commands Interface Guide [1] for more information.

Page: 188 / 365

API

Call Service

Event / Call ID	Description	Туре
ADL_CALL_EVENT_NO_CARRIER / 0	phone call failure, 'NO CARRIER'	MO MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_NO_ANSWER / 0	phone call failure, no answer	MO
ADL_CALL_EVENT_BUSY / 0	phone call failure, busy	MO
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_OK / Speed	OK response after a call setup performed by the adl_callSetup function; in data call setup case, the connection <speed> (in bits/second) is also provided.</speed>	МО
ADL_CALL_EVENT_ANSWER_OK / Speed	OK response after an ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD_ATA request from a call handler ; in data call answer case, the connection <speed> (in bps) is also provided</speed>	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_CIEV / Speed	OK response after a performed call setup; in data call setup case, the connection <speed> (in bps) is also provided</speed>	
ADL_CALL_EVENT_HANGUP_OK / Data	OK response after a ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD_ATH request, or a call hangup performed by the adl_callHangup function ; on data call release, Data is the ADL_CALL_DATA_FLAG constant (0 on voice call release)	MO MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_OK_FROM_EXT / Speed	OK response after an 'ATD' command from the external application; in data call setup case, the connection <speed> (in bits/second) is also provided.</speed>	МО
ADL_CALL_EVENT_ANSWER_OK_FROM_EXT / Speed	OK response after an 'ata' command from the external application ; in data call answer case, the connection <speed> (in bps) is also provided</speed>	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_HANGUP_OK_FROM_EXT / Data	OK response after an 'ATH' command from the external application ; on data call release, Data is the ADL_CALL_DATA_FLAG constant (0 on voice call release)	MO MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_AUDIO_OPENNED 7 0	if +WIND: 9	MO MT

wavecom[®]

Make it wireless

Page: 189 / 365



API

Call Service

Event / Call ID	Description	Туре
ADL_CALL_EVENT_ANSWER_OK_AUTO / Speed	OK response after an auto-answer to an incoming call (ATSO command was set to a non-zero value) ; in data call answer case, the connection <speed> (in bps) is also provided</speed>	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_RING_GPRS / 0	if GPRS phone call	MT
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_FROM_EXT / Mode	if the external application has used the 'ATD' command to setup a call. Mode value depends on call type (Voice: 0, GSM Data: ADL_CALL_DATA_FLAG, GPRS session activation: binary OR between ADL_CALL_GPRS_FLAG constant and the activated CID). According to the notified handlers return values, the call setup may be launched or not: if at least one handler returns the ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD code (or higher), the command will reply "+CME ERROR: 600" to the external application; otherwise (if all handlers return ADL_CALL_FORWARD) the call setup is launched.	CMD
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_ERROR_NO_SIM / 0	A call setup (from embedded or external application) has failed (no SIM card inserted)	MO
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_ERROR_PIN_NOT_READY / 0	A call setup (from embedded or external application) has failed (the PIN code is not entered)	MO
ADL_CALL_EVENT_SETUP_ERROR / Error	A call setup (from embedded or external application) has failed (the <error> field is the returned +CME ERROR value ; cf. AT Commands interface guide for more information)</error>	MO
PIGUL		



Call Service

The events returned by this handler are defined below:

Event	Description
ADL_CALL_FORWARD	the call event shall be sent to the external application
	On unsolicited events, these ones will be forwarded to all opened ports.
	On responses events, these ones will be forwarded only on the port on which the request was executed.
ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD	the call event shall not be sent to the external application
ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD_ATH	the call event shall not be sent to the external application and the application shall terminate the call by sending an 'ATH' command.
ADL_CALL_NO_FORWARD_ATA	the call event shall not be sent to the external application and the application shall answer the call by sending an 'ATA' command.

Returned values

- OK on success \circ
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error 0
- ADL RET ERR SERVICE LOCKED if the function was called from a low level 0 Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

PhoneNb.

Port);

Mode,

3.17.3 **The adl_callSetup Function**

This function just the adl callSetupExt the runs one on ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_callSetupExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_callSetup will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command was running on the Open AT[®] port.

3.17.4 The adl_callSetupExt Function

This function sets up a call to a specified phone number.

• Prototype

```
s8
       adl callSetupExt
                         (ascii
                          u8 🔎
                          adl_port_
Parameters
```

PhoneNb:

Phone number to use to set up the call.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 191 / 365



Call Service

Mode:

Mode used to set up the call:

ADL_CALL_MODE_VOICE, ADL_CALL_MODE_DATA

Port:

Port on which to run the call setup command. When setup return events will be received in the Call event handler, if the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error (bad value, or unavailable port)
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.17.5 The adl_callHangup Function

This function just runs the adl_callHangupExt one on the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_callHangupExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_callHangup will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command was running on the Open AT[®] port.

3.17.6 The adl_callHangupExt Function

This function hangs up the phone call.

Prototype

```
s8 adl_callHangupExt( adl_port_e Port );
```

• Parameters

Port:

Port on which to run the call hang-up command. When hang-up return events will be received in the Call event handler, if the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error (unavailable port)
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



Call Service

3.17.7 The adl_callAnswer Function

This function just runs the adl_callAnswerExt one on the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_callAnswerExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_callAnswer will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command was running on the Open AT[®] port.

3.17.8 The adl_callAnswerExt Function

This function allows the application to answer a phone call out of the call events handler.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_callAnswerExt(adl_port_e Port);
- Parameters

Port:

Port on which to run the call hang-up command. When hang-up return events will be received in the Call event handler, if the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

- Returned values
 - o ok on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error (unavailable port)
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.17.9 The adl_callUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from the Call service. The provided handler will not receive Call events any more.

Prototype

```
s8 adl_callUnsubscribe ( adl_callHdlr_f Handler );
```

Parameters

Handler:

Handler used with adl_callsubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handler is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Page: 193 / 365



3.18 GPRS Service

ADL provides this service to handle GPRS related events and to setup, activate and deactivate PDP contexts.

3.18.1 Required Header File

The header file for the GPRS related functions is:

adl_gprs.h

3.18.2 The adl_gprsSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the GPRS service in order to receive GPRS related events.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_gprsSubscribe(adl_gprsHdlr_f GprsHandler);
- Parameters

GprsHandler:

GPRS handler defined using the following type:

typedef s8 (*adl_gprsHdlr_f)(u16 Event, u8 Cid);

The pairs events/Cid received by this handler are defined below:

Event / Call ID	Description
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_RING_GPRS	If incoming PDP context activation is requested by the network
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NW_CONTEXT_DEACT / X	If the network has forced the deactivation of the Cid X
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_CONTEXT_DEACT / X	If the ME has forced the deactivation of the Cid X
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NW_DETACH	If the network has forced the detachment of the ME
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_DETACH	If the ME has forced a network detachment or lost the network
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NW_CLASS_B	If the network has forced the ME on class B
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NW_CLASS_CG	If the network has forced the ME on class CG
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NW_CLASS_CC	If the network has forced the ME on class CC
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_CLASS_B	If the ME has changed to class B
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_CLASS_CG	If the ME has changed to class CG
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_CLASS_CC	If the ME has changed to class CC

API GPRS Service

Event / Call ID	Description
	If the activation of the external
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_NO_CARRIER	application with 'ATD*99' (PPP dialing) did hang up.
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_DEACTIVATE_OK / X	If the deactivation requested with adl_gprsDeact function was successful on the Cid X
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_DEACTIVATE_OK_FROM_EXT / X	If the deactivation requested by the external application was successful on the Cid X
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ANSWER_OK	If the acceptance of the incoming PDP activation with adl_gprsAct was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ANSWER_OK_FROM_EXT	If the acceptance of the incoming PDP activation by the external application was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ACTIVATE_OK / X	If the activation requested with adl_gprsAct on the Cid X was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_GPRS_DIAL_OK_FROM_EXT / X	If the activation requested by the external application with 'ATD*99' (PPP dialing) was successful on the Cid X
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ACTIVATE_OK_FROM_EXT / X	If the activation requested by the external application on the Cid X was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_HANGUP_OK_FROM_EXT	If the rejection of the incoming PDP activation by the external application was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_DEACTIVATE_KO / X	If the deactivation requested with <pre>adl_gprsDeact</pre> on the Cid X failed
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_DEACTIVATE_KO_FROM_EXT / X	If the deactivation requested by the external application on the Cid X failed
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ACTIVATE_KO_FROM_EXT / X	If the activation requested by the external application on the Cid X failed
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ACTIVATE_KO / X	If the activation requested with adl_gprsAct on the Cid X failed
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ANSWER_OK_AUTO	If the incoming PDP context activation was automatically accepted by the ME
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_SETUP_OK / X	If the set up of the Cid X with adl_gprsSetup was successful
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_SETUP_KO / X	If the set up of the Cid X with adl_gprsSetup failed

wəvecom[®]

Make it wireless



GPRS Service

Event / Call ID	Description
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_ATTACH	If the ME has forced a network attachment
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_UNREG	If the ME is not registered
ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ME_UNREG_SEARCHING	If the ME is not registered but is searching a new operator for registration.

Note:

If Cid X is not defined, the value ADL_CID_NOT_EXIST will be used as X.

The possible returned values for this handler are defined below:

Event	Description	
ADL_GPRS_FORWARD	the event shall be sent to the external application.	
	On unsolicited events, these one be forwarded to all opened ports.	
	On responses events, these one be forwarded only on the port on which the request was executed.	
ADL_GPRS_NO_FORWARD	the event is not sent to the external application	
ADL_GPRS_NO_FORWARD_ATH	the event is not sent to the external application and the application will terminate the incoming activation request by sending an 'ATH' command.	
ADL_GPRS_NO_FORWARD_ATA	the event is not sent to the external application and the application will accept the incoming activation request by sending an 'ATA' command.	

Returned values for adl_gprsSubscribe ٠

This function returns **ox** on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:	$\sim m \pi \pi$	
Error value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	In case of parameter error	
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	If the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).	



GPRS Service

3.18.3 The adl_gprsSetup Function

This function runs the adl_gprsSetupExt on the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_gprsSetupExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_gprsSetup will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command runs on the Open AT[®] port.

3.18.4 The adl_gprsSetupExt Function

This function sets up a PDP context identified by its CID with some specific parameters.

• Prototype

s8 adl_gprsSetupExt (u8

u8 Cid, adl_gprsSetupParams_t Params, adl_port_e Port);

Parameters

Cid:

The Cid of the PDP context to setup (integer value between 1 and 4).

Params:

The parameters to set up are contained in the following type:

```
typedef struct
{
   ascii* APN;
  ascii* Login;
  ascii* Password;
   ascii* FixedIP;
  bool
          HeaderCompression;
  bool
          DataCompression;
}adl_gprsSetupParams_t;
      APN:
  0
      Address of the Provider GPRS Gateway (GGSN)
      maximum 100 bytes string
      Login:
  0
      GPRS account login
      maximum 50 bytes string
      Password:
  0
      GPRS account password
      maximum 50 bytes string
```




- GPRS Service
- FixedIP: Optional fixed IP address of the MS (used only if not set to NULL) maximum 15 bytes string
- HeaderCompression:
 PDP header compression option (enabled if set to TRUE)
- DataCompression:
 PDP data compression option (enabled if set to TRUE)

Port:

Port on which to run the PDP context setup command. Setup return events are received in the GPRS event handler. If the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

Returned values

This function returns ox on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:

Error value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	parameter error: bad Cid value or unavailable port	
ADL_RET_ERR_PIN_KO	If the PIN is not entered, or if the "+WIND:4" indication has not occurred yet	
ADL_GPRS_CID_NOT_DEFINED	problem to set up the Cid (the CID is already activated)	
ADL_NO_GPRS_SERVICE	if the GPRS service is not supported by the product	
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	The service is still processing another GPRS API ; application should wait for the corresponding event (indication of end of processing) in the GPRS handler before calling this function	
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	If the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).	

3.18.5 The adl_gprsAct Function

This function just runs the adl_gprsActExt one on the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_gprsActExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_gprsAct will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command was running on the Open AT[®] port.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.18.6 The adl_gprsActExt Function

This function activates a specific PDP context identified by its Cid.

Prototype

s8 adl_gprsActExt (u8 Cid, adl_port_e Port);

Parameters

Cid:

The Cid of the PDP context to activate (integer value between 1 and 4).

Port:

Port on which to run the PDP context activation command. Activation return events are received in the GPRS event handler. If the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

Returned values

This function returns ox on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:

Error Value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	parameters error: bad Cid value or unavailable port	
ADL_RET_ERR_PIN_KO	If the PIN is not entered, or if the "+WIND:4" indication has not occurred yet	
ADL_GPRS_CID_NOT_DEFINED	problem to set up the Cid (the CID is already activated)	
ADL_NO_GPRS_SERVICE	if the GPRS service is not supported by the product	
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	The service is still processing another GPRS API ; application should wait for the corresponding event (indication of end of processing) in the GPRS handler before calling this function	
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	If the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).	
Important Note:		

This function must be called before opening the GPRS FCM Flows.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



GPRS Service

3.18.7 The adl_gprsDeact Function

This function runs the adl_gprsDeactExt on the ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE port (cf. adl_gprsDeactExt description for more information). Please note that events generated by the adl_gprsDeact will not be able to be forwarded to any external port, since the setup command runs on the Open AT[®] port.

3.18.8 The adl_gprsDeactExt Function

This function deactivates a specific PDP context identified by its Cid.

Prototype

s8 adl_gprsDeactExt (u8 Cid adl_port_e Port);

Parameters

Cid:

The Cid of the PDP context to deactivate (integer value between 1 and 4).

Port:

Port on which to run the PDP context deactivation command. Deactivation return events are received in the GPRS event handler. If the application requires ADL to forward these events, they will be forwarded to this Port parameter value.

• Returned values

This function returns ox on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:

Error value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	parameters error: bad Cid value or unavailable port	
ADL_RET_ERR_PIN_KO	if the PIN is not entered, or if the "+WIND:4" indication has not occurred yet	
ADL_GPRS_CID_NOT_DEFINED	problem to set up the Cid (the CID is already activated)	
ADL_NO_GPRS_SERVICE	if the GPRS service is not supported by the product	
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	the service is still processing another GPRS API ; application should wait for the corresponding event (indication of end of processing) in the GPRS handler before calling this function	
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	If the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).	

Page: 200 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



GPRS Service

Important note:

If the GPRS flow is running, please do wait for the ADL_FCM_EVENT_FLOW_CLOSED event before calling the adl_gprsDeact function, in order to prevent Wireless CPU[®] lock.

3.18.9 The adl_gprsGetCidInformations Function

This function gets information about a specific activated PDP context identified by its Cid.

• Prototype

```
s8 adl_gprsGetCidInformations ( u8 Cid,
adl_gprsInfosCid_t * Infos );
```

• Parameters

Cid:

The Cid of the PDP context (integer value between 1 and 4).

Infos:

Information of the activated PDP context is contained in the following type:

typedef struct

```
{
```

u32	LocalIP;	// Local IP addres	ss of the MS
u32	DNS1;	// First DNS IP ad	ldress
u32	DNS2;	// Second DNS IP a	address
u32	Gateway;	// Gateway IP add	ress

}adl_gprsInfosCid_t;

This parameter fields will be set only if the GPRS session is activated; otherwise, they all will be set to 0.

Returned values

This function returns ox on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:

Error value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	parameters error: bad Cid value	
ADL_RET_ERR_PIN_KO	if the PIN is not entered, or if the "+WIND:4" indication has not occurred yet	
ADL_GPRS_CID_NOT_DEFINED	problem to set up the Cid (the CID is already activated)	
ADL_NO_GPRS_SERVICE	if the GPRS service is not supported by the product	
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	the service is still processing another GPRS API ; application should wait for the corresponding event (indication of end of processing) in the GPRS handler before calling this function	

Page: 201 / 365



```
GPRS Service
```

3.18.10 The adl_gprsUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from the GPRS service. The provided handler will not receive any more GPRS events.

• Prototype

s8 adl_gprsUnsubscribe (adl_gprsHdlr_f Handler);

• Parameters

Handler:

Handler used with adl_gprsSubscribe function.

Returned values

This function returns **ox** on success, or a negative error value.

Possible error values are:

Error value	Description	
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	parameter error	
ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL	the provided handler is unknown	
ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED	the service is not subscribed	
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	the service is still processing another GPRS API ; application should wait for the corresponding event (indication of end of processing) in the GPRS handler before calling this function	
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	If the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).	

3.18.11 The adl_gprsIsAnIPAddress Function

This function checks if the provided string is a valid IP address. Valid IP address strings arebased on the "a.b.c.d" format, where a, b, c & d are integer values between 0 and 255.

• Prototype

bool adl_gprsIsAnIPAddress (ascii * AddressStr);

• Parameters

AddressStr:

IP address string to check.

- Returned values
 - TRUE if the provided string is a valid IP address one, and FALSE otherwise.
 - NULL & empty string ("") are not considered as a valid IP address.

Page: 202 / 365



GPRS Service

3.18.12 Example

This example just demonstrates how to use the GPRS service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

Complete examples using the GPRS service are also available on the SDK (Ping_GPRS sample).

```
// Global variables
adl_gprsSetupParams_t MyGprsSetup;
adl_gprsInfosCid_t
                     InfosCid;
// GPRS event handler
s8 MyGprsEventHandler ( u16 Event, u8 CID )
{
    // Trace event
    TRACE (( 1, "Received GPRS event %d/%d", Event, CID ));
    // Switch on event
    switch ( Event )
    {
        case ADL_GPRS_EVENT_SETUP_OK :
            TRACE (( 1, "PDP Ctxt Cid %d Setup OK", CID ));
            // Activate the session
            adl_gprsAct ( 1 );
        break;
        case ADL_GPRS_EVENT_ACTIVATE_OK :
            TRACE (( 1, "PDP Ctxt %d Activation OK", CID ));
            // Get context information
            adl_gprsGetCidInformations ( 1, &InfosCid );
            // De-activate the session
            adl_gprsDeAct ( 1 );
        break;
        case ADL_GPRS_EVENT_DEACTIVATE_OK :
            TRACE (( 1, " PDP Ctxt %d De-activation OK", CID ));
            // Un-subscribe from GPRS event handler
           adl_gprsUnsubscribe ( MyGprsEventHandler );
        break;
    }
    // Forward event
    return ADL_GPRS_FORWARD;
```


Page: 203 / 365



```
GPRS Service
```

```
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Fill Setup structure
    MyGprsSetup.APN = "myapn";
    MyGprsSetup.Login = "login";
    MyGprsSetup.Password = "password";
    MyGprsSetup.FixedIP = NULL;
    MyGprsSetup.HeaderCompression = FALSE;
    MyGprsSetup.DataCompression = FALSE;
    // Subscribe to GPRS event handler
    adl_gprsSubscribe ( MyGprsEventHandler );
    // Set up the GPRS context
    adl_gprsSetup ( 1, MyGprsSetup );
}
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 204 / 365



3.19 Semaphore ADL Service

The ADL Semaphore service allows the application to handle the semaphore resources supplied by the Open AT[®] OS.

Semaphores are used to synchronize processes between the application task and high level Interrupt handlers.

<u>Note:</u>

Semaphores cannot be used in a low level Interrupt handler context.

The defined operations are:

- A subscription function **adl_semSubscribe** to get a semaphore resource control
- An unsubscription function **adl_semUnsubscribe** to release a semaphore resource
- Consumption functions **adl_semConsume** and **adl_semConsumeDelay** to consume a semaphore counter
- A produce function adl_semProduce to produce a semaphore counter
- A test function adl_semIsConsumed to check a semaphore current state
- A capabilities function **adl_semGetResourcesCount** to retrieve the currently free semaphore resources count

3.19.1 Required Header File

The header file for the Semaphore service definitions is:

adl_ sem.h

3.19.2 The adl_semGetResourcesCount Function

This function retrieves the count of currently free semaphore resources for the application usage.

• Prototype

u32 adl_semGetResourcesCount (void);

- Returned values
 - Free semaphore resources count.

3.19.3 The adl_semSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to reserve and initialize a semaphore resource.

Prototype

s32 adl_semSubscribe (u16 SemCounter);

Page: 205 / 365



• Parameters

wavecow

SemCounter:

Semaphore inner counter initialization value (reflects the number of times the semaphore can be consumed before the calling task must be suspended).

- Returned values
 - Handle A positive semaphore service handle on success:
 - Semaphore service handle, to be used in further service function calls.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_SEMAPHORES when there are no more free semaphore resources.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.19.4 The adl_semConsume Function

This function allows the application to reduce the required semaphore counter by one.

If this counter value falls under zero, the calling execution context is suspended until the semaphore is produced from another context.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_semConsume ( s32 SemHandle );
```

• Parameters

SemHandle:

Semaphore service handle, previously returned by the **adl_semSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL when the supplied handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).
- Exceptions

The following exception must be generated on this function call

205 If the semaphore has been consumed too many times. A semaphore can be consumed a number of times equal to its initial value + 256.



3.19.5 The adl_semConsumeDelay Function

This function allows the application to reduce the required semaphore counter by one.

If this counter value falls under zero, the calling execution context is suspended until the semaphore is produced from another context. Moreover, if the semaphore is not produced during the supplied time-out duration, the calling context is automatically resumed.

• Prototype

s32 adl_semConsumeDelay	(s32	SemHandle,
	u32	TimeOut);

• Parameters

SemHandle:

Semaphore service handle, previously returned by the **adl_semSubscribe** function.

Timeout:

Time to wait before resuming context when the semaphore is not produced (must not be 0). Time measured is in 18.5 ms ticks.

• Returned values

- o OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL when the supplied handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM when a supplied parameter value is wrong.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Exceptions

The following exception must be generated on this function call.

206 if the semaphore has been consumed too many times.
 A semaphore can be consumed a number of times equal to its initial value + 256.

3.19.6 The adl_semProduce Function

This function allows the application to increase the required semaphore counter by one. If this counter value gets above zero, the execution contexts that were suspended due to using this semaphore are resumed.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_semProduce ( s32 SemHandle );
```




• Parameters

SemHandle:

Semaphore service handle, previously returned by the **adl_semSubscribe** function.

• Returned values

- OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

• Exceptions

The following exception must be generated on this function call.

- o 133 if the semaphore has been produced too many times.
 - A semaphore can be produced until its inner counter reaches its initial value.

3.19.7 The adl_semUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the application to unsubscribe from the Semaphore service, in order to release the previously reserved resource. A semaphore can be unsubscribed only if its inner counter value is the initial one (the semaphore has been produced as many times as it has been consumed).

Prototype

s32 adl_semUnsubscribe (s32 SemHandle);

• Parameters

SemHandle:

Semaphore service handle, previously returned by the **adl_semSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL when the supplied handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE when the semaphore inner counter value is different from the initial value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.19.8 The adl_semisConsumed Function

This function allows the application to check if a semaphore is currently consumed (the internal counter value is lower than the initial value) or not (the counter value is the initial one).

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_semIsConsumed (s32 SemHandle);

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 208 / 365



Parameters

SemHandle:

Semaphore service handle, previously returned by the **adl_semSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - TRUE if the semaphore resource is consumed.
 - FALSE If the semaphore resource is not consumed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL when the supplied handle is unknown.

3.19.9 Example

This example shows how to use the Semaphore service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

```
// Global variable: Semaphore service handle
s32 MySemHandle;
// Somewhere in the application code, used as high level interrupt handler
void MyHighLevelHandler ( void )
{
    // Produces the semaphore, to resume the application task context
    adl_semProduce ( MySemHandle );
}
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
Ł
    // Subscribes to the semaphore service
    MySemHandle = adl_semSubscribe ( 0 );
    // Consumes the semaphore, with a 37 ms time-out delay
    adl_semConsumeDelay ( MySemHandle, 2 );
    // Consumes the semaphore: has to be produced from another context
    adl_semConsume ( MySemHandle );
void MyFunction2 ( void )
ł
    // Un-subscribes from the semaphore service
    adl_semUnsubscribe ( MySemHandle );
```


Page: 209 / 365



3.20 Application Safe Mode Service

By default, the +WOPEN and +WDWL commands cannot be filtered by any embedded application. This service allows one application to get these commands events, in order to prevent any external application stop or erase the current embedded one.

3.20.1 Required Header File

The header file for the Application safe mode service is:

adl_safe.h

3.20.2 The adl_safeSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the Application safe mode service in order to receive +WOPEN and +WDWL commands events.

Prototype

s8 adl_safeSubscribe(

u16WDWLopt,u16WOPENopt,adl_safeHdlr_fSafeHandler);

• Parameters

WDWLopt:

Additionnal options for +WDWL command subscription. This command is at least subscribed in ACTION and READ mode. Please see 3.3.4.6 adl_atCmdSubscribe API for more details about these options.

WOPENopt:

Additionnal options for +WOPEN command subscription. This command is at least subscribed in READ, TEST and PARAM mode, with minimum of one mandatory parameter. Please see 3.3.4.6 adl_atCmdSubscribe API for more details about these options.

SafeHandler:

Application safe mode handler defined using the following type:			
typedef bool	(*adl_safeHdlr_f)	(adl_safeCmdType_e	CmdType,
		adl_atCmdPreParser_t *	paras);
	Prel	Imina	



The CmdType events received by this handler are defined below: typedef enum

{			
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WDWL,	//	AT+WDWL command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WDWL_READ,	//	AT+WDWL? command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WDWL_OTHER,	//	WDWL other syntax
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_STOP,	//	AT+WOPEN=0 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_START,	//	AT+WOPEN=1 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_GET_VERSION,	//	AT+WOPEN=2 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_ERASE_OBJ,	//	AT+WOPEN=3 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_ERASE_APP,	//	AT+WOPEN=4 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_SUSPEND_APP,	//	AT+WOPEN=5 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_AD_GET_SIZE,	//	AT+WOPEN=6 command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_AD_SET_SIZE,	//	AT+WOPEN=6, <size> command</size>
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_READ,	//	AT+WOPEN? command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_TEST,	//	AT+WOPEN=? command
	ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_OTHER	//	WOPEN other syntax
<u>۔</u>			

} adl_safeCmdType_e;

The **paras** received structure contains the same parameters as the commands used for **adl_atCmdSubscribe** API.

If the Handler returns FALSE, the command will not be forwarded to the Wavecom Firmware.

If the Handler returns TRUE, the command will be processed by the Wavecom Firmware, which will send responses to the external application.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameters have an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service is already subscribed
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



Page: 211 / 365



3.20.3 The adl_safeUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from Application safe mode service. The +WDWL and +WOPEN commands are not filtered anymore and are processed by the Wavecom Firmware.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_safeUnsubscribe (adl_safeHdlr_f Handler);
- Parameters
 - Handler:

Handler used with adl_safeSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handler is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level Interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.20.4 The adl_safeRunCommand Function

This function allows +WDWL or +WOPEN command with any standard syntax.

Prototype

• Parameters

CmdType:

Command type to run; please refer to adl_safeSubscribe description. ADL_SAFE_CMD_WDWL_OTHER and ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_OTHER values are not allowed.

The ADL_SAFE_CMD_WOPEN_SUSPEND_APP may be used to suspend the Open AT[®] application task. The execution may be resumed using the AT+WOPENRES command, or by sending a signal on the hardware Interrupt product pin (The INTERRUPT feature has to be enabled on the product: please refer to the AT+WFM command). Open AT[®] application running in Remote Task Environment cannot be suspended (the function has no effect). Please note that the current Open AT[®] application process is suspended immediately on the adl_safeRunCommand process; if there is any code after this function call, it will be executed only when the process is resumed.



RspHandler:

Response handler to get command results. All responses are subscribed and the command is executed on the Open AT[®] virtual port. Instead of providing a response handler, a port identifier may be specified (using adl_port_e type): the command will be executed on this port, and the resulting responses sent back on this port.

• Returned values

- o OK on success.
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameter has an incorrect value
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 213 / 365



3.21 AT Strings Service

This service provides APIs to process AT standard response strings.

3.21.1 Required Header File

The header file for the AT strings service is:

adl_str.h

3.21.2 The adl_strID_e Type

All predefined AT strings for this service are defined in the following type:

```
typedef enum
{
 ADL_STR_NO_STRING,
                                            // Unknown string
                                            // "OK"
 ADL_STR_OK,
                                            // "BUSY"
 ADL_STR_BUSY,
 ADL_STR_NO_ANSWER,
                                            // "NO ANSWER"
 ADL_STR_NO_CARRIER,
                                            // "NO CARRIER"
 ADL STR CONNECT,
                                            // "CONNECT"
 ADL_STR_ERROR,
                                            // "ERROR"
 ADL_STR_CME_ERROR,
                                            // "+CME ERROR:"
 ADL_STR_CMS_ERROR,
                                            // "+CMS ERROR:"
                                            // "+CPIN:"
 ADL_STR_CPIN,
 ADL_STR_LAST_TERMINAL,
                                            // Terminal resp. are
                                                 before this line
 ADL_STR_RING = ADL_STR_LAST_TERMINAL,
                                            // "RING"
                                            // "+WIND:"
 ADL_STR_WIND,
 ADL_STR_CRING,
                                            // "+CRING:"
                                            // "+CPINC:"
 ADL_STR_CPINC,
 ADL_STR_WSTR,
                                            // "+WSTR:"
 ADL_STR_CMEE,
                                            // "+CMEE:"
 ADL_STR_CREG,
                                            // __+CREG:"
                                                "+CGREG:"
 ADL_STR_CGREG,
 ADL_STR_CRC,
                                                "+CRC:"
                                                "+CGEREP:"
 ADL STR CGEREP
                                                Last string ID
 ADL_STR_LAST
} adl_strID_e;
```


Page: 214 / 365



AT Strings Service

3.21.3 The adl_strGetID Function

This function returns the ID of the provided response string.

Prototype

adl_strID_e adl_strGetID (ascii * rsp);

• Parameters

rsp:

String to parse to get the ID.

- Returned values
 - ADL_STR_NO_STRING if the string is unknown.
 - o Id of the string otherwise.

3.21.4 The adl_strGetIDExt Function

This function returns the ID of the provided response string, with an optional argument and its type.

• Prototype

adl_strID_e adl_strGetIDExt	(ascii *	rsp
	void *	arg
	u8 *	argtype);

Parameters

rsp:

String to parse to get the ID.

arg:

Parsed first argument; not used if set to NULL.

argtype:

Type of the parsed argument:

```
if argtype is ADL_STR_ARG_TYPE_ASCII, arg is an ascii * string ;
```

if argtype is ADL_STR_ARG_TYPE_U32, arg is an u32 * integer.

• Returned values

- ADL_STR_NO_STRING if the string is unknow
- o Id of the string otherwise.



```
AT Strings Service
```

3.21.5 The adl_strlsTerminalResponse Function

This function checks whether the provided response ID is a terminal one. A terminal response is the last response that a response handler will receive from a command.

• Prototype

```
bool adl_strIsTerminalResponse (adl_strID_e RspID );
```

• Parameters

RspID:

Response ID to check.

- Returned values
 - TRUE if the provided response ID is a terminal one.
 - FALSE otherwise.

3.21.6 The adl_strGetResponse Function

This function provides the standard response string from its ID.

Prototype

```
ascii * adl_strGetResponse (adl_strID_e RspID );
```

• Parameters

RspID:

Response ID from which to get the string.

- Returned values
 - Standard response string on success ;
 - NULL if the ID does not exist.

Important caution:

The returned pointer memory is allocated by this function, but its ownership is transferred to the embedded application. This means that the embedded application will have to release the returned pointer.





AT Strings Service

3.21.7 The adl_strGetResponseExt Function

This function provides a standard response string from its ID, with the provided argument.

• Prototype

ascii *	adl_strGetResponseExt	(adl_strID_e	RspID,
		u32	arg);

• Parameters

RspID:

Response ID from which to get the string.

arg:

Response argument to copy in the response string. Depending on the response ID, this argument should be an u32 integer value, or an ascii * string.

- Returned values
 - Standard response string on success ;
 - **NULL** if the ID does not exist.

Important caution:

The returned pointer memory is allocated by this function, but its ownership is transferred to the embedded application. This means that the embedded application will have to release the returned pointer.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 217 / 365



3.22 Application & Data Storage Service

This service provides APIs to use the Application & Data storage volume. This volume may be used to store data, or ".dwl" files (Wavecom Firmware updates, new Open AT[®] applications or E2P configuration files) in order to be installed later on the product.

The default storage size is 768 Kbytes. It may be configured with the AT+WOPEN command (Please refer to the AT commands interface guide (document [1]) for more information).

This storage size has to be set to the maximum (about 1.2 Mbytes) in order to have enough place to store a Wavecom Firmware update.

<u>Caution:</u>

Any A&D size change will lead to an area format process (some additional seconds on start-up, all A&D cells data will be erased).

Legal mention:

The Download Over The Air feature enables the Wavecom Firmware to be remotely updated.

The downloading and OS updating processes have to be activated and managed by an appropriate Open AT[®] based application to be developed by the customer. The security of the whole process (request for update, authentication, encryption, etc) has to be managed by the customer under his own responsibility. Wavecom shall not be liable for any issue related to any use by customer of the Download Over The Air feature.

Wavecom AGREES AND THE CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE SDK Open AT[®] IS PROVIDED "AS IS" BY Wavecom WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE OF ANY KIND.

3.22.1 Required Header File

The header file for the Application & Data storage service is:

adl_ad.h

3.22.2 The adl_adSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the required A&D space cellidentifier.

(u32 u32

Prototype

s32 adl_adSubscribe

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

CellID

Size);



API

• Parameters

Wavecon Make it wireless

CellID:

A&D space cell identifier to subscribe to. This cell may already exist or not. If the cell does not exist, the given size is allocated.

Size:

New cell size in bytes (this parameter is ignored if the cell already exists). It may be set to ADL_AD_SIZE_UNDEF for a variable size. In this case, new cells subscription will fail until the undefined size cell is finalised.

Total used size in flash will be the data size + header size. Header size is variable (with an average value of 16 bytes).

When subscribing, the size is rounded up to the next multiple of 4.

Returned values

- A positive or null value on success:
 - The A&D cell handle on success, to be used on further A&D API functions calls,
- A negative error value:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the cell is already subscribed;
 - ADL_AD_RET_ERR_OVERFLOW if there is not enough allocated space,
 - ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE if there is no A&D space available on the product,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the CellId parameter is 0xFFFFFFFF (this value should not be used as an A&D Cell ID),
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE (when subscribing an undefined size cell) if another undefined size cell is already subscribed and not finalized.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.3 The adl_adUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from the given A&D cell handle.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adUnsubscribe (s32
```

Parameters

CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by ad1_adSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

CellHandle

Page: 219 / 365



3.22.4 The adl_adEventSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to provide ADL with an event handler to be notified with A&D service related events.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adEventSubscribe (adl_adEventHdlr_f Handler);
```

• Parameters

Handler:

Call-back function provided by the application. Please refer to next chapter for more information.

- Returned values
 - A positive or null value on success:
 - A&D event handle, to be used in further A&D API functions calls,
 - A negative error value:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the Handler parameter is invalid,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_HANDLES if the A&D event service has been subscribed more than 128 times.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

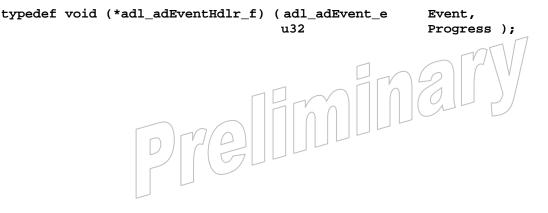
Note:

In order to format or re-compact the A&D storage volume, the adl_adEventSubscribe function has to be called before the adl_adFormat or the adl_adRecompact functions.

3.22.5 The adl_adEventHdlr_f Call-back Type

This call-back function has to be provided to ADL through the adl_adEventSubscribe interface, in order to receive A&D related events.

• Prototype



Page: 220 / 365

API

• Parameters

Make it wireless

Event:

Event is the received event identifier. The events (defined in the adl_adEvent_e type) are described in the table below.

Event	Meaning
ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_INIT	The adl_adFormat function has been called by an application (a format process has just been required).
ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_PROGRESS	The format process is on going. Several "progress" events should be received until the process is completed.
ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_DONE	The format process is over. The A&D storage area is now usable again. All cells have been erased, and the whole storage place is available.
ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_INIT	The ad1_adRecompact function has been called by an application (a re- compaction process has been required).
ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_PROGRESS	The re-compaction process is on going. Several "progress" events should be received until the process is completed.
ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_DONE	The re-compaction process is over: the A&D storage area is now usable again. The space previously used by deleted cells is now free.
ADL_AD_EVENT_INSTALL	The adl_adInstall function has been called by an application (an install process has just been required and the Wireless CPU [®] is going to reset).

Progress:

On ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_PROGRESS & ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_PROGRESS events reception, this parameter is the process progress ratio (considered as a percentage).

On **ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_DONE** & **ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_DONE** events reception, this parameter is set to 100%.

Otherwise, this parameter is set to 0.

Page: 221 / 365



3.22.6 The adl_adEventUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the Open $\mathsf{AT}^{\$}$ application to unsubscribe from the A&D events notification.

• Prototype

s32 adl_adEventUnsubscribe (s32 EventHandle);

• Parameters

EventHandle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_adEventSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if no A&D event handler has been subscribed,
 - **ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE** if a format or re-compaction process is currently running with this event handle.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.7 The adl_adWrite Function

This function writes data at the end of the given A&D cell.

Prototype

s32	adl_adWrite(s32	CellHandle
		u32	Size
		void *	Data);

• Parameters

CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by adl_adSubscribe function.

Size:

Data buffer size in bytes.

Data:

Data buffer.

- Returned values
 - OK on success';
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the cell is finalized ;
 - ADL_AD_RET_ERR_OVERFLOW if the write operation exceeds the cell size.

Page: 222 / 365



• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.8 The adl_adlnfo Function

This function provides information on the requested A&D cell.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_adInfo (s32 CellHandle adl_adInfo_t * Info);
- Parameters

CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by adl_adSubscribe function.

Info:

Information structure on requested cell, based on following type:

typedef struct

{

```
u32 identifier; // identifier
u32 size; // entry size
void *data; // pointer to stored data
u32 remaining; // remaining writable space unless finalized
bool finalised; // TRUE if entry is finalized
```

}adl_adInfo_t;

• Returned values

- o OK on success,
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required cell is a not finalized or an undefined size.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.9 The adl_adFinalise Function

This function set the provided A&D cell in read-only (finalized) mode. The cell content can not be modified.

(s32 CellHandle);

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adFinalise
```

Parameters

CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by adl_adSubscribe function.



Returned values

- o OK on success,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the cell was already finalized.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.10 The adl_adDelete Function

This function deletes the provided A&D cell. The used space and the ID will be available on next re-compaction process.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_adDelete (s32 CellHandle);
```

• Parameters

CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by adl_adSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

Calling **adl_adDelete** will unsubscribe the allocated handle.

3.22.11 The adl_adlnstall Function

This function installs the content of the requested cell, if it is a **.DWL** file. This file should be an Open AT[®] application, an EEPROM configuration file, an XModem downloader binary file, or a Wavecom Firmware binary file.

CellHandle

Caution:

This API resets the Wireless CPU® on success.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adInstall
```

- Parameters
 - CellHandle:

A&D cell handle returned by ad1_adSubscribe function.

(s32

- Returned values
 - Wireless CPU[®] resets on success. The parameter of the adl_main function is then set to ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_SUCCESS, or ADL_INIT_DOWNLOAD_ERROR, according to the .DWL file update success or

Page: 224 / 365



not.

Before the Wireless CPU[®] reset, all subscribed event handlers (if any) will receive the **ADL_AD_EVENT_INSTALL** event, in order to let them perform last operations.

- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the cell is not finalized,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle was not subscribed.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note for RTE:

In RTE mode, calling this API will cause a message box display, prompting the user for installing the desired A&D cell content or not (see Figure 8: A&D cell content install window).

rte_B61r09gg 🛛		
?	The application is going to install the A&D cell ID 0x00000000. Do you want to continue? Clicking "Yes" will install the cell content on the target and stop the RTE mod Clicking "No" will cause the API to return with an error code.	
	Yes No	

Figure 8: A&D cell content install window

If the user selects "No", the API will fail and return the ADL_AD_RET_ERROR code. If the user selects "Yes", the cell content is installed, the Wireless CPU[®] resets, and the RTE mode is automatically closed.

3.22.12 The adl_adRecompact Function

This function starts the re-compaction process, which will release the deleted cell spaces and IDs.

Caution:

If some A&D cells are deleted, and the recompaction process is not performed regularly, the deleted cell space will not be freed.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adRecompact (s32 EventHandle );
```

Parameters

EventHandle:

Event handle previously returned by the adl_adEventSubscribe function. The associated handler will receive the re-compaction process events sequence.

- Returned values
 - **OK** on success. Event handlers will receive the following event sequence:

Page: 225 / 365



- ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_INIT just after the process is launched,
- ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_PROGRESS several times, indicating the process progression,
- ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_DONE when the process is completed.
- **ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE** if a re-compaction or format process is currently running,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown,
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if no A&D event handler has been subscribed,
- **ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE** if there is no A&D space available on the product.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.13 The adl_adGetState Function

This function provides an information structure on the current A&D volume state.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adGetState ( adl_adState_t * State );
```

Parameters

State:

A&D volume information structure, based on the following type:

// Total memory

```
typedef struct
```

```
{
```

```
u32 freemem;
u32 deletedmem;
u32 totalmem;
u16 numobjects;
u16 numdeleted;
```

// Number of allocated objects
// Number of deleted objects

// Space free memory size
// Deleted memory size

- // not used
- u8 pad; } adl_adState_t;
- Returned values
 - o OK on success,
 - ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE if there is no A&D space available on the product
 - ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NEED_RECOMPACT if a power down or a reset occurred when a re-compaction process was running. The application has to launch the adl_adRecompact function before using any other A&D service function.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



3.22.14 The adl_adGetCellList Function

This function provides the list of the current allocated cells.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_adGetCellList ( wm_lst_t * CellList );
```

• Parameters

CellList:

Return allocated cell list. The list elements are the cell identifiers and are based on u32 type.

The list is ordered by cell id values, from the lowest to the highest.

Caution:

The list memory is allocated by the adl_adGetCellList function and has to be released with the wm_lstDestroy function by the application.

- Returned values
 - OK on success ;
 - **ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE** if there is no A&D space available on the product ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

- The number of elements in the returned list are limited by ADL_AD_MAX_CELL_RETRIEVE;
- If the number of cell IDs to get is superior to ADL_AD_MAX_CELL_RETRIEVE, use adl_adFindInit and adl_adFindNext functions.

3.22.15 The adl_adFormat Function

This function re-initializes the A&D storage volume. It is only allowed if there is currently no subscribed cells, or if there are no currently running re-compaction or format process.

Important caution:

All the A&D storage cells will be erased by this operation. The A&D storage format process can take several seconds.

EventHandle);

Prototype

```
s32 adl_adFormat (s32
```

• Parameters

EventHandle:

Event handle previously returned by the adl_adEventSubscribe function. The associated handler will receive the format process events sequence



API

• Returned values

Wavecon Make it wireless

- **OK** on success. Event handlers will receive the following event sequence:
 - ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_INIT just after the process is launched,
 - ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_PROGRESS several times, indicating the process progression,
 - ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_DONE once the process is done,
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown,
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if no A&D event handler has been subscribed,
- **ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE** if there is no A&D space available on the product,
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if there is at least one currently subscribed cell, or if a re-compaction or format process is already running.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.22.16 The adl_adFindInit Function

This function initializes a cell search between the two provided cell identifiers.

Prototype

s32 adl

adl_adFindInit (u32 MinCellId, u32 MaxCellId, adl_adBrowse_t* BrowseInfo);

Parameters

MinCellId:

Minimum cell value for wanted cell identifiers.

MaxCellId:

Maximum cell value for wanted cell identifiers.

Browselnfo:

Returned browse information, to be used with the adl adFindNext function. Based on the following type:

```
typedef struct
```

```
{
```

u32 hidden[4]; // Memory space necessary for cell information }adl_adBrowse_t;

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - o ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE if A&D space is not available
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.

Page: 228 / 365



3.22.17 The adl_adFindNext Function

This function performs a cell ID search on the browse informations provided by the adl_adFindInit function.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_adFindNext (adl_adBrowse_t* BrowseInfo,
u32* CellId );
```

• Parameters

Browselnfo:

Browse informations, returned by the adl_adFindInit function.

CellId:

Next found Cell ID.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_AD_RET_REACHED_END no more elements to enumerate.

3.22.18 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the A&D service in a nominal case (error cases not handled).

Complete examples using the A&D service are also available on the SDK (DTL Application_Download sample, generic Download library sample).

```
// Global variables & constants
// Cell & event handles
s32 MyADCellHandle;
s32 MyADEventHandle;
// Info & state structure
adl_adInfo_t Info;
adl_adState_t State;
// A&D event handler
void MyADEventHandler ( adl_adEvent_e Event, u32 Progress )
{
    // Check event
    switch ( Event )
    Ł
        case ADL_AD_EVENT_RECOMPACT_DONE :
        case ADL_AD_EVENT_FORMAT_DONE :
            // The process is over
  TRACE (( 1, "Format/Recompact process over..." ));
        break;
    }
}
```


Page: 229 / 365

API

```
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Local variables
   u8 DataBuffer [ 10 ];
    // Get state
    adl_adGetState ( &State );
    // Subscribe to the A&D event service
   MyADEventHandle = adl_adEventSubscribe ( MyADEventHandler );
    // Subscribe to an A&D cell
   MyADCellHandle = adl_adSubscribe ( 0x00000000, 20 );
    // Write data buffer
    wm_memset ( DataBuffer, 0, 10 );
    adl_adWrite ( MyADCellHandle, 10, DataBuffer );
    // Get info
    adl_adInfo ( MyADCellHandle, &Info );
    // Install the cell (will fail, not finalized)
    adl_adInstall ( MyADCellHandle );
    // Finalize the cell
    adl_adFinalise ( MyADCellHandle );
    // Delete the cell
    adl_adDelete ( MyADCellHandle );
    // Launch the re-compaction process
    adl_adRecompact ( MyADEventHandle );
    // Launch the format process
   // (will fail, re-compaction process is running)
    adl_adFormat ( MyADEventHandle );
    // Unsubscribe from the A&D event service
    // (will fail, re-compaction process is running)
    adl_adEventUnsubscribe ( MyADEventHandler );
```


Wavecom Make it wireless

. . .

Page: 230 / 365



ADL applications may use this service to be informed about the product AT/FCM IO ports states.

3.23.1 Required Header File

The header file for the AT/FCM IO Ports service is:

adl_port.h

3.23.2 AT/FCM IO Ports

AT Commands and FCM services can be used to send and receive AT Commands or data blocks, to or from one of the product ports. These ports are linked either to product physical serial ports (as UART1 / UART2 / USB ports), or virtual ports (as Open AT[®] virtual AT port, GSM CSD call data port, GPRS session data port or Bluetooth virtual ports).

AT/FCM IO Ports are identified by the type below:

```
typedef enum
       {
           ADL PORT NONE,
           ADL_PORT_UART1,
           ADL_PORT_UART2,
           ADL PORT USB,
           ADL_PORT_UART1_VIRTUAL_BASE
                                               = 0 \times 10,
                                               = 0x20,
           ADL_PORT_UART2_VIRTUAL_BASE
                                               = 0x30,
           ADL_PORT_USB_VIRTUAL_BASE
           ADL_PORT_BLUETOOTH_VIRTUAL_BASE
                                               = 0x40,
           ADL PORT GSM BASE
                                               = 0x50,
           ADL_PORT_GPRS_BASE
                                               = 0 \times 60,
           ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE
                                               = 0x80
       } adl_port_e;
The available ports are described hereafter:
              ADL PORT NONE
         \cap
              Not usable
              ADL_PORT_UART1
         0
              Product physical UART 1
              Please refer to the AT+WMFM command documentation to know how
              to open/close this product port.
```


Page: 231 / 365

API

	0	ADL_PORT_UART2 Product physical UART 2 Please refer to the AT+WMFM command documentation to know how to open/close this product port.
	0	ADL_PORT_USB <i>Product physical USB port (reserved for future products)</i>
	Ο	ADL_PORT_UART1_VIRTUAL_BASE Base ID for 27.010 protocol logical channels on UART 1 Please refer to AT+CMUX command & 27.010 protocol documentation to know how to open/close such a logical channel.
	Ο	ADL_PORT_UART2_VIRTUAL _BASE Base ID for 27.010 protocol logical channels on UART 2 Please refer to AT+CMUX command & 27.010 protocol documentation to know how to open/close such a logical channel.
	0	ADL_PORT_USB_VIRTUAL _BASE Base ID for 27.010 protocol logical channels on USB link (reserved for future products)
	0	ADL_PORT_BLUETOOTH_VIRTUAL _BASE Base ID for connected Bluetooth peripheral virtual port. ONLY USABLE WITH THE FCM SERVICE Please refer to the Bluetooth AT commands documentation to know how to connect, and how to open/close such a virtual port.
	0	ADL_PORT_GSM_BASE Virtual Port ID for GSM CSD data call flow ONLY USABLE WITH THE FCM SERVICE Please note that this port will be considered as always available (no OPEN/CLOSE events for this port ; adl_portIsAvailable function will always return TRUE)
	0	ADL_PORT_GPRS_BASE Virtual Port ID for GPRS data session flow ONLY USABLE WITH THE FCM SERVICE Please note that this port will be considered as always available (no OPEN/CLOSE events for this port ; adl_portIsAvailable function will always return TRUE) if the GPRS feature is supported on the current product.
3.23.3	0 Do	ADL_PORT_OPEN_AT_VIRTUAL_BASE Base ID for AT commands contexts dedicated to Open AT applications ONLY USABLE WITH THE AT COMMANDS SERVICE This port is always available, and is opened immediately at the product's start-up. This is the default port where are executed the AT commands sent by the AT Command service.

Some ports & events test macros are provided. These macros are defined hereafter.

- ADL_PORT_IS_A_SIGNAL_CHANGE_EVENT(_e) Returns TRUE if the event "_e" is a signal change one, FALSE otherwise.
 ADL_PORT_GET_PHYSICAL_BASE(_port)
 - Extracts the physical port identifier part of the provided "_port".

Wavecon Make it wireless

Page: 232 / 365



API

AT/FCM IO Ports Service

E.g. if used on a 27.010 virtual port identifier based on the UART 2, this macro will return ADL_PORT_UART2.

- ADL_PORT_IS_A_PHYSICAL_PORT(_port)
 Returns TRUE if the provided "_port" is a physical output based one (E.g. UART1, UART2 or 27.010 logical ports), FALSE otherwise.
- ADL_PORT_IS_A_PHYSICAL_OR_BT_PORT(_port)
 Returns TRUE is the provided "_port" is a physical output or a bluetooth based one, FALSE otherwise.
- ADL_PORT_IS_AN_FCM_PORT(_port) Returns TRUE if the provided "_port" is able to handle the FCM service (i.e. all ports except the Open AT[®] virtual base ones), FALSE otherwise.
- ADL_PORT_IS_AN_AT_PORT(_port) *Returns TRUE if the provided "_port" is able to handle AT commands services (i.e. all ports except the GSM & GPRS virtual base ones), FALSE otherwise.*

3.23.4 The adl_portSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to the AT/FCM IO Ports service in order to receive specific ports related events.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_portSubscribe(adl_portHdlr_f PortHandler);
- Parameters
 - PortHandler:

Port related events handler defined using the following type:

<pre>typedef void (*adl_portHdlr_f)</pre>	(adl_portEvent_e	Event,
	adl_port_e	Port,
	u8	State);

The events received by this handler are defined below:

• ADL_PORT_EVENT_OPENED

Informs the ADL application that the specified **Port** is now opened. According to its type, it may now be used with either AT Commands service or FCM service.

• ADL_PORT_EVENT_CLOSED

Informs the ADL application that the specified **Port** is now closed. It is not usable anymore with neither AT Commands service nor FCM service.

• ADL_PORT_EVENT_DSR_STATE_CHANGE

Informs the ADL application that the specified **Port** DSR signal state has changed to the new **State** value (0/1). This event will be received by all subscribers which have started a polling process on the specified **Port** DSR signal with the adl_portStartSignalPolling function.

Page: 233 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



O ADL_PORT_EVENT_CTS_STATE_CHANGE

Informs the ADL application that the specified **Port** CTS signal state has changed to the new **State** value (0/1). This event will be received by all subscribers which have started a polling process on the specified **Port** CTS signal with the adl_portStartSignalPolling function.

The handler **Port** parameter uses the adl_port_e type described above.

The handler **State** parameter is set only for the ADL_PORT_EVENT_XXX_STATE_CHANGE events.

- Returned values
 - A positive or null handle on success ;
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_HANDLES if there is no more free handles (the service is able to process up 127 subscriptions).
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.23.5 The adl_portUnsubscribe Function

This function unsubscribes from the AT/FCM IO Ports service. The related handler will not receive ports related events any more. If a signal polling process was started only for this handle, it will be automatically stopped.

- Prototype
 - s8 adl_portUnsubscribe (u8 Handle);
- Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_portSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.23.6 The adl_portIsAvailable Function

This function checks if the required port is currently opened or not.

Prototype

bool adl_portIsAvailable (adl_port_e Port);



• Parameters

Port:

Port from which to require the current state.

Returned values

- TRUE if the port is currently opened ;
- FALSE if the port is closed, or if it does not exists.

<u>Notes</u>

- The function will always return TRUE on the ADL_PORT_GSM_BASE port ;
- The function will always return TRUE on the ADL_PORT_GPRS_BASE port if the GPRS feature is enabled (always FALSE otherwise).

3.23.7 The adl_portGetSignalState Function

This function returns the required port signal state.

Prototype

• Parameters

Port:

Port from which to require the current signal state. Only physical output related ports (UARTX & USB ones, used as physical ports, or with the 27.010 protocol) may be used with this function.

Signal:

Signal from which to query the current state, based on the following type:

typedef enum

{

ADL_PORT_SIGNAL_CTS, ADL_PORT_SIGNAL_DSR, ADL_PORT_SIGNAL_LAST

} adl_portSignal_e;

Signals are detailed below:

• ADL_PORT_SIGNAL_CTS

Required port CTS input signal: physical pin in case of a physical port (UARTX), emulated logical signal in case of a 27.010 logical port.

• ADL_PORT_SIGNAL_DSR

Required port DSR input signal: physical pin in case of a physical port (UARTX), emulated logical signal in case of a 27.010 logical port.

Page: 235 / 365



• Returned values

- The signal state (0/1) on success ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error;
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required port is not opened.

3.23.8 The adl_portStartSignalPolling Function

This function starts a polling process on a required port signal for the provided subscribed handle.

Only one polling process can run at a time. A polling process is defined on one port, for one or several of this port's signals.

It means that this function may be called several times on the same port in order to monitor several signals; the polling time interval is set up by the first function call (polling tme parameters are ignored or further calls). If the function is called several times on the same port & signal, additional calls will be ignored.

Once a polling process is started on a port's signal, this one is monitored: each time this signal state changes, a ADL_PORT_EVENT_XXX_STATE_CHANGE event is sent to all the handlers which have required a polling process on it.

Whatever is the number of requested signals and subscribers to this port polling process, a single cyclic timer will be internally used for this one.

Prototype

s8

adl_portStartSignalPolling	(u8	Handle,
		adl_port_e	Port,
		adl_portSignal_e	Signal,
		u8	PollingTimerType,
		u32	PollingTimerValue);

• Parameters

Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_portSubscribe function.

Port:

Port on which to run the polling process. Only physical output related ports (UARTX & USB ones, used as physical ports, or with the 27.010 protocol) may be used with this function.

Signal:

Signal to monitor while the polling process. See the adl_portGetSignalState function for information about the available signals.



PollingTimerType:

PollingTimerValue parameter value's unit. The allowed values are defined below:

Timer type	Timer unit
ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS	PollingTimerValue is in 100 ms steps
ADL_TMR_TYPE_TICK	PollingTimerValue is in 18.5 ms tick steps

This parameter is ignored on additional function calls on the same port.

PollingTimerValue:

Polling time interval (uses the PollingTimerType parameter's value unit).

This parameter is ignored on additional function calls on the same port.

• Returned values

- OK on success ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required port is not opened ;
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if a polling process is already running on another port.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.23.9 The adl_portStopSignalPolling Function

This function stops a running polling process on a required port signal for the provided subscribed handle.

The associated handler will not receive the **ADL_PORT_EVENT_XXX_STATE_CHANGE** events related to this signal port anymore.

The internal polling process cyclic timer will be stopped as soon as the last subscriber to the current running polling process has call this function.

Prototype s8 adl_portStopSignalPolling (u8 adl_port_e adl_portSignal_e Signal); Parameters Handle:

Handle previously returned by the adl_portSubscribe function.

Port:

Port on which the polling process to stop is running.



Signal:

Signal on which the polling process to stop is running.

- Returned values
 - OK on success ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if the service is not subscribed ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required port is not opened ;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if there is no running polling process for this Handle / Port / Signal combination.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 238 / 365



3.24 RTC Service

ADL provides a RTC service to access to the Wireless CPU[®]s inner RTC, and to process time related data.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_rtcGetTime
- A adl_rtcSetTime
- A adl_rtcConvertTime
- A adl_rtcDiffTime

3.24.1 Required Header File

The header file for the RTC functions is:

adl_rtc.h

3.24.2 RTC service Types

```
3.24.2.1 The adl_rtcTime_t Structure
```

Holds a RTC time:

```
typedef struct
{
                             // Not used
   u32 Pad0
   u32 Pad1
                             // Not used
   ul6 Year;
                             // Year (Four digits)
                             // Month (1-12)
   u8 Month;
   u8
       Day;
                             // Day of the Month (1-31)
   u8 WeekDay;
                             // Day of the Week (1-7)
   u8 Hour;
                             // Hour (0-23)
   u8 Minute;
                             // Minute (0-59)
   u8 Second;
                             // Second (0-59)
   u32 SecondFracPart;
                             // Second fractional part
    u32 Pad2;
                             // Not used
} adl_rtcTime_t;
```

Second fractional part (0-MAX) The MAX value is available from the registry field rtc_PreScalerMaxValue. See panel "Capabilities registry informations".



3.24.2.2 The adl_rtcTimeStamp_t Structure

Used to perform arithmetic operations on time data:

typedef struct	
{	
u32 TimeStamp;	// Seconds elapsed since 1 st January 1970
u32 SecondFracPart;	// Second fractional part
<pre>} adl_rtcTimeStamp_t;</pre>	

Second fractional part (0-MAX) The MAX value is available from the registry field rtc_PreScalerMaxValue. See panel "Capabilities registry informations".

3.24.2.3 Constants

RTC service constants are defined below:

Constant	Value	Use
ADL_RTC_DAY_SECONDS	24 * ADL_RTC_HOUR_SECONDS	Seconds count in a day
ADL_RTC_HOUR_SECONDS	60 * ADL_RTC_MINUTE_SECONDS	Seconds count in an hour
ADL_RTC_MINUTE_SECONDS	60	Seconds count in a minute
ADL_RTC_MS_US	1000	µseconds count in a millisecond



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 240 / 365



API **RTC Service**

3.24.2.4 Macros

RTC service macros are defined below:

Macro	Parameter	Use
ADL_RTC_SECOND_FRACPART_STEP	adl_rtcGetSecondFracPartStep structure	Second fractional part step value (in μs) extraction macro
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_DAYS(_t)	(_t.TimeStamp / ADL_RTC_DAY_SECONDS) structure	Days number extraction macro.
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_HOURS(_t)	((_t.TimeStamp % ADL_RTC_DAY_SECONDS) / ADL_RTC_HOUR_SECONDS) structure	Hours number extraction macro
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_MINUTES(_t)	((_t.TimeStamp % ADL_RTC_HOUR_SECONDS) / ADL_RTC_MINUTE_SECONDS) structure	Minutes number extraction macro
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_SECONDS(_t)	(_t.TimeStamp % ADL_RTC_MINUTE_SECONDS) structure	Seconds number extraction macro
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_MS(_t)	(((u32)(_t.SecondFracPart * ADL_RTC_SECOND_FRACPAR T_STEP)) / ADL_RTC_MS_US) structure	<i>Milliseconds number extraction macro</i> .
ADL_RTC_GET_TIMESTAMP_US(_t)	(((u32)(_t.SecondFracPart * ADL_RTC_SECOND_FRACPAR T_STEP)) % ADL_RTC_MS_US) structure	µseconds number extraction macro

3.24.3 Enumerations

The adl_rtcConvert_e Type 3.24.3.1

	Page: 241 / 365
ADL_RTC_CONVERT_FROM_TIMESTAMP:	Conversion mode from TimeStamp.
ADL_RTC_CONVERT_TO_TIMESTAMP:	Conversion mode to TimeStamp.
Description	
ADL_RTC_CONVERT_FRC } adl_rtcConvert_e;	M_TIMESTAMP
ADL_RTC_CONVERT_TO	TIMESTAMP,
typedef enum	
• Code	
This structure contains the available c	onversion modes.
5.24.5.1 The adi_rtcConvert_e	туре



RTC Service

3.24.4 The adl_rtcGetSecondFracPartStep Function

This function retrieves the second fractional part step (in μ s), reading the rtc_PreScalerMaxValue register field.

Prototype

float adl_rtcGetSecondFracPartStep (void);

- Returned values
 - The second fractional part step of the Wireless CPU[®], in μ s.

3.24.5 The adl_rtcGetTime Function

This function retrieves the current RTC time into an adl_rtcTime_t structure.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_rtcGetTime ( adl_rtcTime_t * TimeStructure );
```

Parameters

TimeStructure:

RTC structure where to copy current time.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.

3.24.6 The adl_rtcSetTime Function

This function sets a RTC time from a adl_rtcTime_t structure.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_rtcSetTime ( adl_rtcTime_t * TimeStructure );
```

• Parameters

0

TimeStructure:

RTC structure where to get current time.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.

Note:

1: the input parameter cannot be a constant since it is modified by the API

2: when setting the RTC time SecondFracPart and WeekDay field are ignored.

3.24.7 The adl_rtcConvertTime Function

This function is able to convert RTC time structure to timestamp structure, and timestamp structure to RTC time structure thanks to a third agument precising the way of conversion.

Page: 242 / 365



RTC Service

• Prototype

s32

TimeStructure, TimeStamp, Conversion);

Parameters

TimeStructure:

RTC structure where to get/set current time

TimeStamp:

Timestamp structure where to get/set current time

Conversion:

Conversion way:

- ADL_RTC_CONVERT_TO_TIMESTAMP
- ADL_RTC_CONVERT_FROM_TIMESTAMP

Returned values

- o OK on success,
- ERROR if conversion failed (internal error),
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.

3.24.8 The adl_rtcDiffTime Function

This function reckons the difference between two timestamps.

Prototype

Parameters

TimeStamp1:

First timestamp to compare

TimeStamp2:

Second timestamp to compare

```
Result:
```

Reckoned time difference

- Returned values
 - o 1 if TimeStamp1 is greater than TimeStamp2,
 - -1 if TimeStamp2 is greater than TimeStamp1,
 - **0** if the provided TimeStamps are the same,
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.

Page: 243 / 365



RTC Service

3.24.9 Capabilities

ADL provides informations to get the RTC Second Frac Part capabilities.

The following entry is defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description
rtc_PreScalerMaxValue	INTEGER	0: No second fractional part xxx: Second fractional part resolution

3.24.10 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the RTC service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled) with a Wireless CPU[®].

Complete examples using the RTC service are also available on the SDK (generic Download library sample).

```
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Local variables
    adl_rtcTime_t Time1, Time2;
    adl_rtcTimeStamp_t Stamp1, Stamp2, DiffStamp;
    s32 Way;
    // Get time
    adl_rtcGetTime ( &Time1 );
    adl_rtcGetTime ( &Time2 );
    // Convert to time stamps
    adl_rtcConvertTime ( &Time1, &Stamp1, ADL_RTC_CONVERT_TO_TIMESTAMP );
    adl_rtcConvertTime ( &Time2, &Stamp2, ADL_RTC_CONVERT_TO_TIMESTAMP );
    // Reckon time difference
    Way = adl_rtcDiffTime ( &Stamp1, &Stamp2, &DiffStamp );
   //Convert the time difference from time stamps
   adl_rtcConvertTime (&Diff, &DiffStamp, ADL_RTC_CONVERT_FROM_TIMESTAMP );
   //Set back the initial time
   adl_rtcSetTime ( &Time1 );
```




3.25 IRQ Service

The ADL IRQ service allows interrupt handlers to be defined.

These handlers are usable with other services (External Interrupt Pins, Audio) to monitor specific interrupt sources.

Interrupt handlers are running in specific execution contexts of the application. Please refer to the Execution Contexts Service for more information (§ 3.27).

The defined operations are:

- Subscription functions adl_irqSubscribe & adl_irqSubscribeExt to define interrupt handlers
- **Configuration** functions adl_irqSetConfig & adl_irqGetConfig to handle interrupt handlers configuration
- An **Unsubscription** function **adl_irgUnsubscribe** to remove an IRQ handler definition
- A Get Capabilities function adl_irgGetCapabilities to retrieve the IRQ service capabilities

<u>Note:</u>

The Real Time Enhancement feature has to be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] in order to make this service available.

The Real Time Enhancement feature state can be read thanks to the AT+WCFM=5 command response value: this feature state is represented by the bit 4 (00000010 in hexadecimal format)

Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

3.25.1 Required Header File

The header file for the IRQ functions is:

adl_irq.h

eliminal



```
IRQ Service
```

3.25.2 The adl_irqID_e Type

This type defines the interrupt sources that the service is able to monitor.

```
typedef enum
{
    ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_LISTEN,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_LISTEN,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_PLAY,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_PLAY,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_EXTINT,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_TIMER,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_CAPTURE
    ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION
    ADL_IRQ_ID_SPI_EOT,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_12C_EOT,
    ADL_IRQ_ID_LAST // Reserved for internal use
} adl_irqID_e;
```

The **ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_LISTEN** constant identifies RX path interrupt sources raised by the Audio Stream Listen service. Please refer to the Audio Service for more information.

The ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_LISTEN constant identifies TX path interrupt sources raised by the Audio Stream Listen service. Please refer to the Audio Service for more information.

The ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_PLAY constant identifies RX path interrupt sources raised by the Audio Stream Play service. Please refer to the Audio Service for more information.

The ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_PLAY constant identifies TX path interrupt sources raised by the Audio Stream Play. Please refer to the Audio Service for more information.

The ADL_IRQ_ID_EXTINT constant identifies interrupt sources raised by the External Interrupt Pin source. For more information, please refer to the ExtInt service (see section 3.27.)

The ADL_IRQ_ID_TIMER constant identifies interrupt sources raised by the Timer Interrupts source. For more information, please refer to the TCU service (see section 3.26).

The **ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_CAPTURE** constant identifies capture interrupt sources raised by the Timer Interrupts source. For more information, please refer to the TCU service (see section 3.26).

The **ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION** constant identifies detection interrupt sources raised by the Timer Interrupt source. For more information, please refer to the TCU service (see section 3.26).

The ADL_IRQ_ID_SPI_EOT constant identifies SPI bus asynchronous end of transmission event. Please refer to the BUS service (see section 3.11) for more information.

The **ADL_IRQ_ID_I2C_EOT** constant identifies I2C bus asynchronous end of transmission event. Please refer to the BUS service (see section 3.11) for more information.



```
IRQ Service
```

3.25.3 The adl_irqNotificationLevel_e Type

This type defines the notification level of a given interrupt handler.

For more information on specific high and low level handlers behavior, please refer to the Execution Context Service description (§ 3.28).

```
typedef enum
{
    ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL,
    ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_HIGH_LEVEL,
    ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LAST // Reserved for internal use
} adl_irqNotificationLevel_e;
```

The **ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL** constant allows low level interrupt handlers to be defined.

The ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_HIGH_LEVEL constant allows high level interrupt handlers to be defined.

3.25.4 The adl_irqPriorityLevel_e Type

This type defines the priority level of a given interrupt handler.

The lowest priority level is always 0.

The highest priority level shall be retrieved thanks to the **adl_irqGetCapabilities** function.

Please refer to each interrupt related service for more information about the available priority levels.

The priority level of a handler allows the notification order to be set in case of event conflict:

- A **N** priority level handler cannot be interrupted by other handlers with the same **N** priority level, or with a lower **N X** priority level.
- A N priority level handler can be interrupted by any other handlers with an higher N + X priority level.

Note:

Priority levels settings are significant only for low level interrupt handlers. There is no way to define priority levels for high level interrupt handlers.

Priority levels settings are only efficient with external interrupt service, allowing to configure the several external interrupt pins priority. Other interrupt source services priorities are not configurable, and always have the values listed in the table below. Trying to modify the priority of such services will have no effect.



IRQ Service

Service	Events	Priority value
Audio Service	ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_LISTEN ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_LISTEN ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_PLAY ADL IRQ ID AUDIO TX PLAY	Max
BUS & TCU Services	ADL_IRQ_ID_AODIC_IA_FIAT ADL_IRQ_ID_SPI_EOT ADL_IRQ_ID_I2C_EOT ADL_IRQ_ID_TIMER ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_CAPTURE ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION	0

MAX value represents the maximum priority value.

3.25.5 The adl_irqEventData_t Structure

This structure supplies interrupt handlers with data related to the interrupt source.

```
typedef struct
{
    union
    {
        void * LowLevelOuput;
        void * HighLevelInput;
    } UserData;
    void * SourceData;
    u32 Instance
    void * Context
} adl_irqEventData_t;
```

3.25.5.1 The UserData Field

This field allows the application to exchange data between low level and high level interrupt handlers.

3.25.5.2 The Source Data Field

This field provides to handlers an interrupt source specific data. Please refer to each interrupt source related service for more information about this field data structure.

When the interrupt occurs, the source related information structure is automatically provided by the service to the low level interrupt handler, whatever if the adL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ option is enabled or not. In an high level interrupt handler, this field will be set only if the adL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ option is enabled.

3.25.5.3 The Instance Field

Instance identifier of the interrupt event which has just occurred. Please refer to each interrupt source related service for more information on the instance number use.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 248 / 365



IRQ Service

3.25.5.4 The Context Field

Application context, given back by ADL on event occurrence. This context was provided by the application to the interrupt source related service, when using the enables occurrences. operation which the interrupt event If the interrupt source related service does not offer a way to define an application context, this member will be set to NULL. Please refer to each interrupt source related service for more information on the instance number use.

3.25.6 The adl_irqCapabilities_t Structure

This structure allows the application to retrieve information about the IRQ service capabilities.

typedef struct

{

- u8 PriorityLevelsCount,
- u8 Pad [3]

// Reserved for internal use

- u8 InstancesCount [ADL_IRQ_ID_LAST]
- } adl_irqCapabilities_t;

3.25.6.1 The PriorityLevelsCount Field

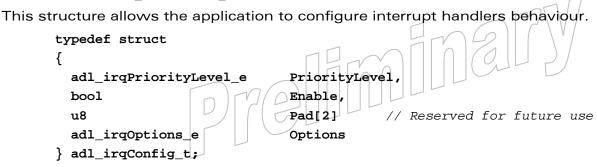
This field provides the priority levels count, usable to set an **adl_irqPriorityLevel_e** type value (see section 3.25.4)

Such a value shall use a range from 0 to PriorityLevelsCount-1.

3.25.6.2 The InstancesCount Field

This field provides the instances count, for each interrupt source identifier. Please refer to each interrupt source related service for more information. If an instance count value is set to 0, the corresponding interrupt related event is not supported on the current platform.

3.25.7 The adl_irqConfig_t Structure



Page: 249 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



IRQ Service

3.25.7.1 The PriorityLevel Field

This field defines the interrupt handler priority level. Please refer to the adl_irgPriorityLevel_e type definition for more information (see § 3.25.4).

Note:

If different services are plugged on an interrupt handler, the priority value will be applied to all services, if possible. If the priority value is not applicable for a given service, it will be ignored.

3.25.7.2 The Enable Field

This field defines if the interrupt handler is enabled not or If set to TRUE, the interrupt handler is enabled and any interrupt event on which is plugged this handler will call the related function. If set to FALSE, the interrupt handler is disabled: all interrupt events on which are plugged this handler are masked, and will be delayed until the handler is enabled again.

Note:

This is the default behaviour. If specified in the related service, the event shall be just delayed until the handler is enabled again.

3.25.7.3 The Options Field

This field defines the interrupt handler notification options. A bitwise OR combination of the option constants has to be used. Please refer to the 3.25.8 adl_irqOptions_e type definition for more information.

3.25.8 The adl_irqOptions_e type

These options have to be used with a bit-wise OR in order to specify the interrupt handler behaviour.

=1UL,

=0UL,

=0UL

typedef enum

{

ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ ADL_IRQ_OPTION_PRE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT ADL_IRQ_OPTION_POST_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT } adl_ adl_irqOptions_e;

ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ: Automatic interrupt source information read.

When the interrupt occurs, the source related information structure is automatically read by the service, and supplied to the low level interrupt handler. When used with a high level interrupt handler, this option allows the application to get the source related information structure read at interrupt time.

Note:

This option has no effect with a low level interrupt handler (adl_irqEventData_t::SourceData field will always be provided by the related interrupt service in this case).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



ADL_IRQ_OPTION_PRE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:Interruptsourcepre-acknowledgement.ADL_IRQ_OPTION_POST_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:Interruptsourcepost-acknowledgement.acknowledgement.acknowledgement.acknowledgement.acknowledgement.

3.25.9 The adl_irqHandler_f Type

This type has to be used by the application in order to provide ADL with an interrupt hander.

• Prototype

Parameter

Source:

Interrupt source identifier.

Please refer to adl_irqID_e type definition for more information. (see § 3.25.2).

NotificationLevel:

Interrupt handler current notification level.

Please refer to **adl_irqNotifyLevel_e** type definition for more information (see § 3.25.3).

Data:

Interrupt handler input/output data field.

Please refer to adl_irgEventData_e type definition for more information. (see § 3.25.5).

Returned values

- Not relevant for high level interrupt handlers.
- For low level interrupt handlers
 - TRUE: requires ADL to call the subscribed high level handler for this interrupt source.
 - FALSE: requires ADL not to call any high level handler for this interrupt source.

Note:

For low level interrupt handlers, 1 ms can be considered as a maximum latency time before being notified with the interrupt source event.



3.25.10 The adl_irqSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to supply an interrupt handler, to be used later in Interrupt source related service subscription.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_irqSubscribe ( adl_irqHandler_f
adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
adl_irqPriorityLevel_e
adl_irqOptions_e
```

IrqHandler, NotificationLevel, PriorityLevel, Options);

Parameter

IrqHandler:

Interrupt handler supplied by the application.

NotificationLevel:

Interrupt handler notification level; allows the supplied handler to be identified as a low level or a high level one.

PriorityLevel:

Interrupt handler priority level; Please refer to **adl_irqPriorityLevel_e** type definition for more information (see § 3.25.4).

Options:

Interrupt handler notification options.

A bitwise OR combination of the options constant has to be used. Please refer to the adl_irqOptions_e type definition for more information (see section 3.25.8).

Returned values

- Handle: A positive or null IRQ service handle on success, to be used in further IRQ & interrupt source services function calls.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if a low or high level handler subscription is required while the associated context call stack size was not supplied by the application (please refer to the Mandatory Service description (§ 3.1)).
- o ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the function is called in RTE mode.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

- The IRQ service will always return an error code in RTE mode (the service is not supported in this mode). Use of the IRQ service should be flagged in order to make an application working correctly in RTE.
- This function is a shortcut to the adl_irqSubscribeExt one. Provided PriorityLevel and Options parameters values will be used to fill the configuration structure. The adl_irqConfig_t::Enable field will be set to TRUE by default.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



IRQ Service

3.25.11 The adl_irqSubscribeExt Function

This function allows the application to supply an interrupt handler, to be used later in Interrupt source related service subscription.

Prototype

• Parameter

IrqHandler:

Interrupt handler supplied by the application.

Please refer to adl_irgHandler_f type definition for more information (see § 3.25.9).

NotificationLevel:

Interrupt handler notification level; allows the supplied handler to be identified as a low level or a high level one.

Please refer to **adl_irqNotifyLevel_e** type definition for more information (see § 3.25.3).

Config:

Interrupt handler configuration. Please refer to the 3.25.7 adl_irqConfig_t structure definition for more information.

Returned values

- Handle: A positive or null IRQ service handle on success, to be used in further IRQ & interrupt source services function calls.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if a low or high level handler subscription is required while the associated context call stack size was not supplied by the application (please refer to the Mandatory Service description (§ 3.1)).
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the function is called in RTE mode.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

<u>Note:</u>

The IRQ service will always return an error code in RTE mode (the service is not supported in this mode). Use of the IRQ service should be flagged in order to make an application working correctly in RTE.

3.25.12 The adl_irqUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the application to unsubscribe from the interrupt service. The associated handler will no longer be notified of interrupt events.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_irqUnsubscribe (s32 IrqHandle);

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 253 / 365



IRQ Service

• Parameter

IrqHandle:

Interrupt service handle, previously returned by the **adl_irgSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the supplied handle is still used by an interrupt source service.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.25.13 The adl_irqSetConfig function

This function allows the application to update an interrupt handler's configuration.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_irqSetConfig (s32
```

s32 IrqHandle, adl_irqConfig_t * Config)

• Parameter

IrqHandle:

IRQ service handle, previously returned by the adl_irgSubscribe function.

Config:

Interrupt handler configuration structure. Please refer to the adl_irqConfig_t structure definition for more information (see section 3.25.7).

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.

(s32

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.25.14 The adl_irqGetConfig function

This function allows the application to retrieve an interrupt handler's configuration.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_irqGetConfig
```

adl_irqConfig_t *

IrqHandle, Config)

Page: 254 / 365



```
IRQ Service
```

• Parameter

IrqHandle:

IRQ service handle, previously returned by the adl_irqSubscribe function.

Config:

Interrupt handler configuration structure. Please refer to the adl_irqConfig_t structure definition for more information (see section 3.25.7).

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.25.15 The adl_irqGetCapabilities Function

This function allows the application to retrieve information about the IRQ service capabilities on the current platform.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_irqGetCapabilities ( adl_irqCapabilities_t * Capabilities )
```

• Parameter

Capabilities

IRQ service capabilities information structure. Please refer to the adl_irqCapabilities_t structure definition for more information (see section 3.25.6).

eliminal

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.



IRQ Service

3.25.16 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL IRQ Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
// Global variable: IRQ service handle
  s32 MyIRQHandle;
  // Interrupt handler
 bool MyIRQHandler ( adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
 NotificationLevel, adl_irqEventData_t * Data )
  Ł
      // Interrupt process...
      // Notify the High Level handler, if any
      return TRUE;
  }
  // Somewhere in the application code, used as event handler
 void MyFunction1 ( void )
  {
      // Local variables
      adl_irqCapabilities_t Caps;
      adl_irqConfig_t Config;
      // Get capabilities
      adl_irqGetCapabilities ( &Caps );
      // Set configuration
      Config.PriorityLevel = Caps.PriorityLevelsCount - 1; // Highest
priority
      Config.Enable = TRUE;
                                         // Interrupt handler enabled
      Config.Options = ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ;
                                                          // Auto-read
option set
      // Subscribe to the IRQ service
      MyIRQHandle = adl_irqSubscribeExt ( MyIRQHandler,
      ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL, &Config );
      // TODO: Interrupt source service subscription
      . . .
      // Mask the interrupt
      adl irgGetConfig ( MyIRQHandle, &Config );
      Config.Enable = FALSE;
      adl irgSetConfig ( MyIRQHandle, &Config );
      . . .
```




IRQ Service

```
// Unmask the interrupt
adl_irqGetConfig ( MyIRQHandle, &Config );
Config.Enable = TRUE;
adl_irqSetConfig ( MyIRQHandle, &Config );
....
// TODO: Interrupt source service un-subscription
...
// Un-subscribe from the IRQ service
adl_irqUnsubscribe ( MyIRQHandle );
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 257 / 365



3.26 TCU Service

ADL supplies Timer & Capture Unit Service interface to handle operations related to the Wireless CPU[®] hardware timers & capture units.

The defined operations are:

- A subscription function (adl_tcuSubscribe) to subscribe to the TCU service
- An **unsubscription** function (adl_tcuUnsubscribe) to unsubscribe from the TCU service
- Start & Stop functions (adl_tcuStart & adl_tcuStop) to control the TCU service event generation

3.26.1 Required Header File

The header file for the TCU function is:

adl_tcu.h

3.26.2 Capabilities Registry Informations

ADL provides capabilities information about the TCU service, thanks to the registry service.

The following entries have been defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description
tcu_TmrSrvAvailable	INTEGER	Availability of the Accurate Timer service (boolean value)
tcu_CaptSrvAvailable	INTEGER	Availability of the Event Capture service (boolean value)
tcu_DetectSrvAvailable	INTEGER	Availability of the Event Detection service (boolean value)
tcu_EvPinsNb	INTEGER	Number of pins usable to monitor events with the Capture & Detection services
tcu_TimersNb	INTEGER	Maximum number of Accurate Timer service instances which can be running at the same time
tcu_TimerBoundaries		Minimum & maximum duration values which can be used for the Accurate Timer service, using the adl_tcuTimerBoundaries_t structure format.

Page: 258 / 365



Registry entry	Туре	Description	
tcu_EvDetectUnit	INTEGER	 Time unit used (following adl_tcuTimerUnit_e type) in the event detection service: for inactivity period settings (_adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t::Dur ation) for last stable state duration information (_adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t::LastStat eDuration) 	
tcu_EvCaptUnit	INTEGER	Time unit used (following adl_tcuTimerUnit_e type) in the event capture service, for capture duration setting (_adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::Duration)	

3.26.3 Data Structures

3.26.3.1 The adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t Structure

TCU configuration structure, when the ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE service is used.

Fields

CapturePinID:

Identifier of the pin on which the service has to monitor events.Please refer to the PTS for more information. The allowed values range is from 0 to the value returned by the tcu_EvPinsNb capability + 1.

EventType:

Event capture type, using one of the adl_tcuEventType_e type values.

Duration:

Duration of the capture period (in the unit provided by the tcu_EvCaptUnit capability). This duration is used only if the adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::EventCounter address is set to NULL, otherwise it will be ignored. When the parameter is used, the related IRQ service handlers are called on each duration expiration, indicating to the application how many events have occurred since the previous handler call.

[}] adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t;

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Note: When the Event Capture is configured with a period duration greater than 0, an Accurate Timer resource is internally used to handle the service.

EventCounter:

Address of a 32 bits variable provided by the application, where the events counter value has to be stored. If this address is provided, no interrupt events will be generated, but the event counter value will be incremented each time a new event is detected. Please note that in this case, none of IRQ service handles provided to the adl_tcusubscribe function will be used (parameters values will be ignored). If this address is set to NULL, the service will regularly generate events, on the time base defined by the adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::Duration parameter.

Note: The provided variable address has to be accessible from the Firmware until the service is unsubscribed. This means that the variable has to be either a global/static one, or an allocated heap buffer.

If provided, the event counter content is only incremented, but never reset by the TCU service. The application has to reset it by itself when it is necessary.

3.26.3.2 The adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t Structure

This structure contains the information provided to event handlers when ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION events are generated, following a ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE service subscription.

```
typedef struct
{
u32
```

adl_tcuEventType_e EventType
} adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t;

• Fields

LastStateDuration:

Duration (in the unit provided by the tcu_EvDetectUnit capability) of the last stable state of the monitored signal, before the handler notification occured.

LastStateDuration

EventType:

Type of the event which has caused the notification. If the value is positive or null, it represents the detected event type, using the adl_tcuEventType_e enumeration type. If the value is ADL_TCU_EVENT_TYPE_NONE, it means that no event has been detected since the last handler notification when the timeout programed thanks to the adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t::Duration parameter has elapsed.



3.26.3.3 The adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t Structure

TCU configuration structure, when the ADL_TCU_EVENT_DETECTION service is used.

typedef struct	
{	
u16	DetectionPinID
adl_tcuEventType_e	EventType
u32	Duration
1 11 · · · · · · · · · · ·	

- } adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t;
- Fields

DetectionPinID

Identifier of the pin on which the service has to monitor events. Please refer to the Product Technical Specification for more information. The allowed values range is from 0 to the value returned by the tcu_EvPinsNb capability - 1.

EventType

Event detection type, using one of the adl_tcuEventType_e type values.

Duration

Optional inactivity detection period duration, used to cause an handler notification if no event occurred for a given time slot. If this value is set to 0, the inactivity detection will be disabled. If this value is greater than 0, it is the inactivity detection period duration (in the unit provided by the tcu_EvDetectUnit capability): if no event has occurred since the last notification (or since the adl_tcuStart function call) when the duration expires, the associated handlers will be called to warn the application about this inactivity.

Note: When the Event Detection is configured with an inactivity period duration greater than 0, an Accurate Timer resource is internally used to handle the service.

3.26.3.4 The adl_tcuTimerBoundaries_t Structure

This structure is usable to retrieve the TCU capabilities about the Accurate Timer service duration boundaries.



i leius

MinDuration

Minimum timer duration, using the adl_tcuTimerDuration_t structure.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 261 / 365



MaxDuration

Maximum timer duration, using the adl_tcuTimerDuration_t structure.

3.26.3.5 The adl_tcuTimerDuration_t Structure

Configuration structure usable to represent a timer duration.

typedef struct		
{		
u32	DurationValue	
adl_tcuTimerUnit_e	DurationUnit	
<pre>} adl tcuTimerDuration t;</pre>		

• Fields

DurationValue

Timer duration value, in the unit set by the _adl_tcuTimerDuration_t::DurationUnit field.

DurationUnit

Timer duration unit, using one of the adl_tcuTimerUnit_e type values.

3.26.3.6 The adl_tcuTimerSettings_t Structure

TCU configuration structure, when the ADL_TCU_ACCURATE_TIMER service is used.

typedef struct { adl_tcuTimerDuration_t Duration u32 Periodic } adl_tcuTimerSettings_t;

Fields

Duration

Timer duration, using the adl_tcuTimerDuration_t configuration structure.

Periodic

Boolean periodic timer configuration:

if set to TRUE, the timer is reloaded after each event occurrence. Otherwise, the timer is stopped after the first event occurrence.



3.26.4 Enumerators

3.26.4.1 The adl_tcuService_e Type

This enumeration lists the available TCU services types.

code

enum

{ ADL_TCU_ACCURATE_TIMER, ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE, ADL_TCU_EVENT_DETECTION adl_tcuService_e;

• description

ADL_TCU_ACCURATE_TIMER

Accurate timer service

Allows the application to subscribe to the accurate timer service.

Please refer to the Accurate Timers service configuration for more information.

ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE

Event capture service.

Allows the application to subscribe to the event capture service.

Please refer to the Event Capture service configuration for more information

ADL_TCU_EVENT_DETECTION

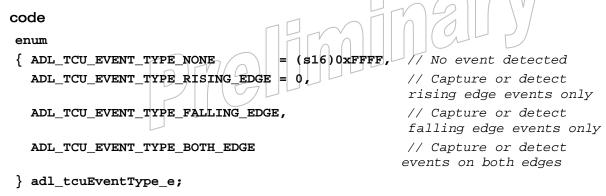
Event detection service.

Allows the application to subscribe to the event detection service.

Please refer to the Event Detection service configuration for more information.

3.26.4.2 The adl_tcuEventType_e Type

This enumeration lists the available event types usable for the capture & detection services.



Page: 263 / 365



Note:

ADL_TCU_EVENT_TYPE_NONE is only used for event detection information, as a _adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t::EventType parameter value.

3.26.5 Accurate Timers Service

This service is usable to generate (periodically or not) accurate timer events, configured thanks to the adl_tcuTimerSettings_t structure (such a structure has to provided to the adl_tcuSubscribe function).

Output parameter of the adl_tcuStop function is used as an adl_tcuTimerDuration_t pointer to return the remaining time until the timer expiration when the stop operation has been performed.

Interrupt handlers defined in the IRQ service - using the adl_irgHandler_f type - and provided at subscription time will be notified with the following parameters, according to the service configuration, and as soon as the adl_tcuStart function is called:

- the Source parameter will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_TIMER
- the adl_irgEventData_t::SourceData field of the Data parameter will be set to NULL.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Instance field of the Data parameter will be set to 0.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Context field of the Data parameter will be set to the application context, provided at subscription time.

3.26.5.1 The adl_tcuTimerUnit_e Type

This enumeration lists the available duration units for the timer service.

typedef enum	
{	
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_US	= 1,
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_MS	= 1000,
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_S	= 100000,
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_ALIGN	= 0x7fffffff
<pre>} adl_tcuTimerUnit_e;</pre>	
Description	
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_US: Timer	duration is in microseconds.
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_MS:	duration is in milliseconds.
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_S:	r duration is in seconds.
ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_ALIGN Reser	ved for internal use.

Page: 264 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.26.5.2 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Timer & Capture Unit Service, in ADL_TCU_ACCURATE_TIMER mode.

```
// Global variables
// TCU service handle
s32 TCUHandle;
// IRQ service handle
s32 IrqHandle;
// TCU Accurate timer configuration: periodic 5ms timer
adl_tcuTimerSettings_t Config = { { 5, ADL_TCU_TIMER_UNIT_MS }, TRUE };
// TCU interrupt handler
bool MyTCUHandler (adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
NotificationLevel, adl_irqEventData_t * Data );
{
    // Check for Timer event
    if ( Source == ADL_IRQ_ID_TIMER )
    Ł
        // Trace event
        TRACE (( 1, "Timer event" ));
    }
      return TRUE;
}
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribes to the IRQ service
    IrqHandle = adl_irqSubscribe ( MyTCUHandler, ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL,
0, 0);
    // Subscribes to the TCU service, in Accurate Timer mode
    TCUHandle = adl_tcuSubscribe ( ADL_TCU_ACCURATE_TIMER, IrqHandle, 0,
&Config, NULL );
    // Starts event generation
    adl_tcuStart ( TCUHandle );
}
void MyFunction2 ( void )
{
    // Stops event generation, and gets remaining time
    u32 RemainingTimer
    adl_tcuStop ( TCUHandle, &RemainingTimer );
    // Un-subscribes from the TCU service
    adl_tcuUnsubscribe ( TCUHandle );
```


Page: 265 / 365



3.26.6 Event Capture Service

This service is usable to count events on a given Wireless CPU[®] pin, and is configured thanks to the adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t structure (such a structure has to provided to the adl_tcuSubscribe function).

Output parameter of the adl_tcuStop function is not used for this service, and shall be set to NULL.

Interrupt handlers defined in the IRQ service - using the adl_irgHandler_f type - and provided at subscription time will be notified with the following parameters, according to the service configuration, and as soon as the adl_tcustart function is called:

- the Source parameter will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_CAPTURE
- the adl_irgEventData_t::SourceData field of the Data parameter will have to be casted as an u32 value, indicating the number of events which have occured since the last event handler call. notification The period is configured by the adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::Duration parameter.
- the adl_irqEventData_t::Instance field of the Data parameter will be set to the monitored pin identifier, required at subscription time in the adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::CapturePinID.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Context field of the Data parameter will be set to the application context, provided at subscription time.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 266 / 365



3.26.6.1 Example (without handler notification)

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Timer & Capture Unit Service, in ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE mode, without handler notification.

```
// Global variables
// TCU service handle
s32 TCUHandle;
// Event counter to be provided to the API
u32 MyEventCounter;
// TCU Event capture configuration: on pin 0, count falling edges, with a
provided event counter
adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t Config = { 0, ADL_TCU_EVENT_TYPE_FALLING_EDGE,
0, &MyEventCounter };
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribes to the TCU service, in Event Capture mode
    TCUHandle = adl_tcuSubscribe ( ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE, 0, 0, &Config,
NULL );
    // Reset counter to 0, and starts event generation
    MyEventCounter = 0;
    adl_tcuStart ( TCUHandle );
}
void MyFunction2 ( void )
{
    // Periodically monitor the events counter, whenever in the
application's life
    TRACE (( 1, "Current events count: %d", MyEventCounter ));
}
void MyFunction3 ( void )
    // Stops event generation
    adl_tcuStop ( TCUHandle, NULL );
    // Un-subscribes from the TCU service
    adl_tcuUnsubscribe ( TCUHandle );
                               GUU
```



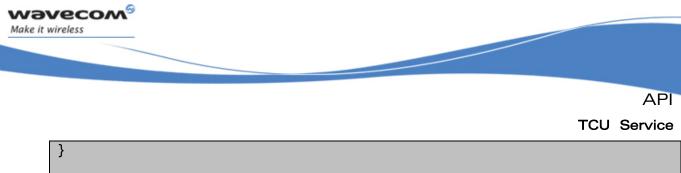
3.26.6.2 Example (with handler notification)

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Timer & Capture Unit Service, in ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE mode, with handler notification.

```
// Global variables
// TCU service handle
s32 TCUHandle;
// IRQ service handle
s32 IrqHandle;
// TCU Event capture configuration: on pin 0, counts rising edge events, and
notify the handler every second
adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t Config = { 0, ADL_TCU_EVENT_TYPE_RISING_EDGE,
8, NULL };
// TCU interrupt handler
bool MyTCUHandler (adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
NotificationLevel, adl_irqEventData_t * Data );
{
    // Check for Event Capture
    if ( Source == ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_CAPTURE )
    {
        // Check for pin identifier
        if ( Data->Instance == 0 )
        {
            // Get Source Data
            u32 SourceData = ( u32 ) Data->SourceData;
            // Trace event count
            TRACE (( 1, "%d events capture since last notification",
SourceData ));
        }
    }
    return TRUE;
}
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribes to the IRQ service
    IrqHandle = adl_irqSubscribe ( MyTCUHandler, ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL,
0, ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ );
    // Subscribes to the TCU service, in Event Capture mode
    TCUHandle = adl_tcuSubscribe ( ADL_TCU_EVENT_CAPTURE, IrqHandle, 0,
&Config, NULL );
    // Starts event generation
    adl_tcuStart ( TCUHandle );
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 268 / 365



```
void MyFunction2 ( void )
{
    // Stops event generation
    adl_tcuStop ( TCUHandle, NULL );
    // Un-subscribes from the TCU service
    adl_tcuUnsubscribe ( TCUHandle );
}
```

3.26.7 Event Detection Service

This service is usable to detect events on a given Wireless CPU[®] pin, and is configured thanks to the adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t structure (such a structure has to provided to the adl_tcuSubscribe function.

Output parameter of the adl_tcuStop function is not used for this service, and shall be set to NULL.

Interrupt handlers defined in the IRQ service - using the adl_irgHandler_f type - and provided at subscription time will be notified with the following parameters, according to the service configuration, and as soon as the adl_tcuStart function is called.

- the Source parameter will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION
- the adl_irgEventData_t::SourceData field of the Data parameter will have to be casted as a pointer on an adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t structure.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Instance field of the Data parameter will be set to the monitored pin identifier, required at subscription time in the adl_tcuEventDetectionSettings_t::DetectionPinID.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Context field of the Data parameter will be set to the application context, provided at subscription time.

3.26.7.1 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Timer & Capture Unit Service, in ADL_TCU_EVENT_DETECTION mode.



```
// Global variables
// TCU service handle
s32 TCUHandle;
// IRQ service handle
s32 IrqHandle;
// TCU Event detection configuration: on pin 0, detects rising edge events,
and set a 200 ms timeout
adl tcuEventDetectionSettings t Config = { 0,
ADL_TCU_EVENT_TYPE_RISING_EDGE, 200 };
// TCU interrupt handler
bool MyTCUHandler (adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
NotificationLevel, adl_irqEventData_t * Data );
{
    // Check for Event Detection
    if ( Source == ADL_IRQ_ID_EVENT_DETECTION )
    Ł
        // Check for pin identifier
        if ( Data->Instance == 0 )
        {
            // Get Source Data
            adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t * SourceData =
           ( adl_tcuEventDetectionInfo_t * ) Data->SourceData;
            // Check for true or inactivity event
            if ( SourceData->EventType < 0 )</pre>
            Ł
                // Trace inactivity
                TRACE (( 1, "Event detection timeout" ));
            }
            else
            Ł
                // Trace event detection
                TRACE (( 1, "%d event detected; last state duration: %d ms",
                SourceData->EventType, SourceData->LastStateDuration ));
            }
        }
    }
    return TRUE;
}
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribes to the IRQ service
    IrqHandle = adl_irqSubscribe ( MyTCUHandler, ADL_IRQ_NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL,
                                    0, ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ );
```

Wavecom Make it wireless



3.26.8 The adl_tcuSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to subscribe to the TCU service.

• Prototype

s32 adl_tcuSubscribe (adl_tcuService_e SrvID, s32 LowLevelIrqHandle, s32 HighLevelIrqHandle, void * Settings, void * Context);

Parameters

SrvID:

Service type to be subscribed, using the **adl_tcuService_e** type.

LowLevellrqHandle:

Low level interrupt handler identifier, previously returned by the adl_irqSubscribe function. This parameter is optional if the HighLevellrqHandle parameter is supplied.

HighLevellrqHandle:

High level interrupt handler identifier, previously returned by the adl_irqSubscribe function. This parameter is optional if the LowLevellrqHandle parameter is supplied.

Settings:

TCU service configuration, to be defined according to the SrvID parameter value (Please refer to adl_tcuService_e type for more information).

Context:

Pointer on an application context, which will be provided back to the application when the related TCU events will occur.



• Returned values

- Handle: A positive TCU service handle on success, to be used in further TCU service function calls.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service was already subscribed for this configuration.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if one or both supplied interrupt handler identifiers are invalid.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE If the function was called in RTE mode (The TCU service is not available in RTE mode).
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED If the required service is not supported on the current plateform.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED If the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context.

Note:

In some configuration cases, both **LowLevellrqHandle** & **HighLevellrqHandle** parameters are optional. Please refer to adl_tcuEventCaptureSettings_t::EventCounter description for more information.

Whatever is the configuration, events are generated only after a call to the adl_tcuStart function.

3.26.9 The adl_tcuUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the application to unsubscribe from the TCU service.

Prototype

s32 adl_tcuUnsubscribe (s32 Handle);

7/

• Parameters

Handle:

TCU service handle, previously returned by the adl_tcuSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied TCU handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

<u>Note:</u>

If the service was started thanks to the adl_tcuStart function, an unsubscription operation will implicitely stop it, without having to call the adl_tcuStop function.



3.26.10 The adl_tcuStart Function

This function allows the application to start the TCU service event generation. Once started, the related interrupt events are generated, according to the service configuration.

Please refer to the adl_tcuService_e type for more information.

• Prototype

s32 adl_tcuStart (s32 Handle);

• Parameters

Handle:

TCU service handle, previously returned by the adl_tcuSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied TCU handle is unknown.

Note:

If the service was already started, using this function will start it again by reprograming the events generation.

3.26.11 The adl_tcuStop Function

This function allows the application to stop the TCU service event generation. Once stopped, the related interrupt events not are generated anymore. The function has no effect and returns **ox** if the service is already stopped.

Prototype

s32 adl_tcuStop (s32 Handle void* OutParam);

Parameters

Handle:

TCU service handle, previously returned by the adl_tcuSubscribe function.

OutParam:

Output parameter of the stop operation, depending on the service type. Please refer to adl_tcuservice_e type for more information on this parameter usage.

Whatever is this parameter usage, it is optional and should be set to NULL.

- Returned values
 - OK on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied TCU handle is unknown.



3.27 Extint ADL Service

The ADL External Interruption (ExtInt) service allows the application to handle Wireless CPU[®] External Interruption pin configuration & interruptions.

External interruption pins are multiplexed with the Wireless CPU[®] GPIO, please refer to the Wireless CPU[®] Product Technical Specification for more information.

The global External Interruption pin operation is described below:

- The interruption is generated either on:
 - the falling or the rising edge of the input signal, or both.
 - o the low or high level of the input signal.
- The input signal is filtered by one of the following processes:
 - o Bypass (no filter)
 - Debounce (a stable state is required for a configurable duration before generating the interruption) e.g. EXTINT is the input signal, extint_ch is the generated interruption. When the debounce period equals 4, the Wireless CPU[®] waits for a stable signal during 4 cycles before generating the interruption.

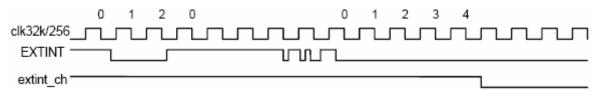


Figure 9: ADL External Interruption Service: Example of Interruption with Debounce Period

• Stretching (the signal is stretched in order to detect even small glitches in the signal)

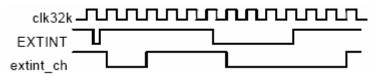


Figure 10: ADL External Interruption Service: Example of Interruption with Stretching Process

e.g. EXTINT is the input signal, extint_ch is the generated interruption. With the stretching process, the generated interruptions are stretched in time, in order not to miss any pulses on the input signal.

• Interruption generated because an External Interruption pin is always preacknowledged, whatever is the subscribed option in the IRQ service.

The ADL supplies interface to handle External Interruptions.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



The defined operations are:

Wavecow Make it wireless

- A adl_extintSubscribe function to subscribe to the External Interruption service.
- A **adl_extintConfig** function to modify an external interruption pin configuration.
- A **adl_extintGetConfig** function to get an external interruption pin configuration.
- A adl_extintRead function to retrieve the external interruption pin input status.
- A **adl_extintUnsubscribe** function to unsubscribe from the External Interruption service.

3.27.1 Required Header File

The header file for the ExtInt service definitions is:

adl_extint.h

3.27.2 The adl_extintConfig_t Structure

This structure allows the application to configure external interruption pin behavior. Using adl_extintGetCapabilities to know the available external interruption settings of the Wireless CPU[®].

```
typedef struct
{
    adl_extintSensitivity_e Sensitivity;
    adl_extintFilter_e Filter;
    u8 FilterDuration;
    u8 Pad; // Internal use only
    void * Context
} adl_extintConfig_t;
```



Page: 275 / 365



Fields	
Sensitivity:	
Interruption generation sensitivity, using	the following type:
typedef enum	-
{	
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_RISING EDGE,	<pre>// Rising edge (edge sensitivity) interruption</pre>
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_FALLING_EDGE,	// Falling edge (edge
	sensitivity) interruption
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_BOTH_EDGE,	<pre>// Rising & Falling edges (edge sensitivity)interruption. ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_STRETCHING_MOD E cannot be used with this mode.</pre>
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_LOW LEVEL	<pre>// Low level (level sensitivity) interruption. No Filter can be used with this mode, adl_extintConfig_t::Filter value must be equal to ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_BYPASS_MODE</pre>
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_HIGH LEVEL	<pre>// High level(level sensitivity) interruption. No Filter can be used with this mode, adl_extintConfig_t::Filter value must be equal to ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_BYPASS_MODE</pre>
ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_LAST	// Internal use only
<pre>} adl_extintSensitivity_e;</pre>	
Filter:	
Filter process applied to the input signal:	
typedef enum	
{	
ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_BYPASS_MODE,	// No filter. It is the bypass
ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_DEBOUNCE_MODE,	mode // Debounce filter. adl_extintConfig_t::
ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_STRETCHING_MODE,	FilterDuration value must be equal to zero. // Stretching filter. adl_extintConfig_t:: FilterDuration value must be equal to zero.
ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_LAST	// Internal use only
<pre>} adl_extintFilter_e;</pre>	



FilterDuration:

Time (in number of steps) during which the signal must be stable before generating the interruption. Refers to the function adl_extintGetCapabilities, to know the values allowed range.

This parameter is used only with the following filter:

• ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_DEBOUNCE_MODE.

Context:

Application context pointer, which will be given back to the application when an interruption event occurs.

3.27.3 The adl_extintinfo_t Structure

This structure allows the application to get the external interrupt pin input status at any time. When an interrupt handler is plugged on the ExtInt service, the SourceData field in the adl_irgEventData_t input parameter of this handler must be cast to * adl_extintInfo_t type in order to handle the information correctly.

```
typedef struct
{
    u8 PinState;
} adl_extintInfo_t;
```

• Fields

PinState:

External Interruption Pin input status. Current state (0/1) of the input signal plugged on the external interruption pin.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 277 / 365



3.27.4 Capabilities

Wavecon Make it wireless

ADL provides informations to get EXTINT capabilities.

The following entries have been defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description
extint_NbExternalInterrupt	INTEGER	Number of external interrupt pins
extint_RisingEdgeSensitivity	INTEGER	Rising edge sensitivity supported
extint_FallingEdgeSensitivity	INTEGER	Falling edge sensitivity supported
extint_BothEdgeSensitivity	INTEGER	Both edge detector supported
extint_LowLevelSensitivity	INTEGER	Low level sensitivity supported
extint_HighLevelSensitivity	INTEGER	High level sensitivity supported
extint_BypassMode	INTEGER	Bypass mode supported
extint_StretchingMode	INTEGER	Stretching mode supported
extint_DebounceMode	INTEGER	Debounce mode supported
extint_MaxDebounceDuration	INTEGER	Debounce max duration in ms
extint_DebounceNbStep	INTEGER	Number of step for debounce duration
extint_NbPriority	INTEGER	Available priority levels for the EXTINT service (to be used as a adl_irgPriorityLevel_e value in the IRQ service)

3.27.5 The adl_extintSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to subscribe to the ExtInt service. Each External Interruption pin can only be subscribed one time. Once subscribed, the pin is no more configurable through the AT commands interface (with AT+WIPC or AT+WFM commands).

Interrupt handlers defined in the IRQ service - using the **adl_irqHandler_f** type - are notified with the following parameters:

- the source parameter will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_EXTINT
- the adl_irgEventData_t::SourceData field of the Data parameter has to be casted to an adl_extintInfo_t * type, usable to retrieve information about the current external interrupt pin state.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Instance field of the Data parameter will have to be considered as an adl_extintDefsID_t value, usable to identify which block has raised the current interrupt event.
- the adl_irgEventData_t::Context field of the Data parameter will be set to the application context, provided at subscription time.

Page: 278 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

API

Prototype

Wavecon Make it wireless

s32 adl_extintSubscribe (

adl_extintID_t
s32
s32
adl_extintConfig_t *

ExtIntID LowLevelIrqHandle HighLevelIrqHandle Settings);

• Parameters

ExtIntID:

External interruption pin identifier to be subscribed. (see adl_extintID_e).

LowLevellrqHandle:

Low level interrupt handler identifier, previously returned by the adl_irgSubscribe function.

This parameter is optional if the HighLevelIrgHandle parameter is supplied.

HighLevellrqHandle:

High level interrupt handler identifier, previously returned by the adl_irgSubscribe function.

This parameter is optional if the LowLevelIrgHandle parameter is supplied.

Settings:

External interruption pin configuration, (see section 3.27.2. adl_extintConfig_t structure)

Returned values

- A positive or null value on success:
 - ExtInt service handle, to be used in further ExtInt service function calls.
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if one parameter refers to a mode or a configuration not supported by the Wireless CPU[®]
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service was already subscribed for this external interruption pin (the External Interruption Service can only be subscribed one time for each pin).
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if one or both supplied interrupt handler identifiers are invalid.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

Note:

When interrupt event generated by the EXTINT service are masked (thanks to adl_irqConfig_t::Enable field configuration of the IRQ service), events are just delayed until the related handler is enabled again.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.27.6 The adl_extintConfig Function

This function allows the application to modify an external interruption pin configuration.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_extintConfig ( s32
                                                ExtIntHandle,
                       adl_extintConfig_t *
                                                Settings );
```

Parameters

ExtIntHandle:

External Interruption service handle, previously returned by the adl extintSubscribe function.

Settings:

configuration, External interruption pin (see section 3.27.2. adl_extintConfig_t structure).

- **Returned values**
 - A or on success. 0
 - A negative error value otherwise: 0
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if one parameter refers to a mode or a . configuration not supported by the Wireless CPU[®]
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied External Interrupt handle . is unknown.

3.27.7 The adl_extintGetConfig Function

This function allows the application to get an external interruption pin configuration.

Prototype •

```
s32 adl extintGetConfig ( s32
```

ExtIntHandle, adl_extintConfig_t * Settings);

Parameters

```
ExtIntHandle:
   External
                             service
              Interruption
                                      handle,
                                                 previously
                                                                         by
                                                                              the
                                                              returned
   adl extintSubscribe function.
Settings:
   External
               interruption /
                              pin
                                      configuration,
                                                       (see
                                                               section
                                                                          3.27.2.
   adl_extintConfig_t structure).
Returned values
        A or on success.
   0
        A negative error value otherwise:
   0
```

ADL RET ERR PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value



ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied External Interrupt handle is unknown

3.27.8 The adl_extintRead function

.

This function allows the application to retrieve the external interruption pin input status.

• Prototype

Parameters

ExtIntHandle:

External Interruption service handle, previously returned by the adl_extintSubscribe function.

Info:

External interruption pin information structure (see section 3.27.3 adl_extintInfo_t type).

- Returned values
 - A or on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on a supplied parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied ExtInt handle is unknown.

3.27.9 The adl_extintUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the application to unsubscribe from the ExtInt service. Associated interrupt handlers are unplugged from the External Interruption source. Pin configuration control is resumed by the AT+WIPC command.

• Prototype

s32 adl_extintUnsubscribe (s32 ExtIntHandle);

Parameters

ExtIntHandle:

External Interruption service handle, previously returned by the adl_extintSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - A or on success.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



3.27.10 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the External Interruption service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

Complete example using the External Interruption service are also available on the SDK (generic Signal Replica sample).

```
// Global variables
    // use the PIN0 for the Ext Int
   #define EXTINT_PIN0 0
   // ExtInt service handle
   s32 ExtIntHandle;
   // IRQ service handle
   s32 IrqHandle;
   // ExtInt configuration: both edge detection without filter
   adl_extintConfig_t extintConfig =
   { ADL_EXTINT_SENSITIVITY_BOTH_EDGE , ADL_EXTINT_FILTER_BYPASS_MODE ,
      0,0, NULL };
   // ExtInt interrupt handler
   bool MyExtIntHandler ( adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotifyLevel_e
                           NotificationLevel,
                           adl_irqEventData_t * Data )
    {
        // Read the input status
       adl extintInfo t Status, * AutoReadStatus;
       adl_extintRead ( ExtIntHandle, &Status );
        // Input status can also be obtained from the auto read option.
       AutoReadStatus = ( adl_extintInfo_t * ) Data->SourceData;
       return TRUE;
   }
   // Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
   void MyFunction1 ( void )
       adl_extintCapabilities_t My_ExtInt_Capa;
       adl_extintGetCapabilities ( &My_ExtInt_Capa );
        // Test if the Wireless CPU® have Ext Int pin
        if ( My_ExtInt_Capa.NbExternalInterrupt >= 1 )
        Ł
            // Subscribes to the IRQ service
            IrqHandle = adl_irqSubscribe ( MyExtIntHandler, ADL IRQ
           NOTIFY_LOW_LEVEL, ADL_IRQ_PRIORITY_HIGH_LEVEL,
           ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ );
```




// Configures comparator channel ExtIntHandle = adl_extintSubscribe (EXTINT_PIN0 , IrqHandle, 0, &extintConfig); } } void MyFunction2 (void) { // Un-subscribes from the ExtInt service adl_extintUnsubscribe (ExtIntHandle);



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 283 / 365



Execution Context Service

3.28 Execution Context Service

ADL supplies the Execution Context Service interface to handle operations related to the several execution contexts available for an Open AT[®] application. The application runs under several execution contexts, according to the monitored event (ADL service event, or interrupt event).

The execution contexts are:

• The application task context;

This is the main application context, initialized on the task entry point functions, and scheduled each time a message is received; each message is then converted to an ADL service event, according to its content. This context has a global low priority and should be interrupted by the other ones.

• The high level interrupt handler context;

This is also a task context, but with a higher priority that the main application task. High level interrupt handlers run in this context.

This context has a global middle priority: when an interrupt raises an event monitored by a high level handler, this context will be immediately activated, even if the application task was running; however, this context could be interrupted by low level interrupt handlers.

• The low level interrupt handler context;

This is a context designed to be activated as soon as possible on an interrupt event.

This context has a global high priority: when an interrupt raises an event monitored by a low level handler, this context will be immediately activated, even if a task (whatever it is: application task, high level handler or a WAVECOM Firmware task) was running.

On the other hand, the execution time spent in this context has to be as short as possible; moreover, some service calls are forbidden while this context is running.

As the application code should run in different contexts at the same time, the user should protect his critical functions against re-entrancy. Critical code sections should be protected through a semaphore mechanism (cf. Semaphores service), and/or by temporary disabling interrupts (cf. IRQ service). The ADL services are all re-entrant.

Data can be exchanged between contexts through a message system (cf. Messages service). However, the RAM area is global and accessible from all contexts.



Execution Context Service

The defined operations of the Execution Context service are:

- Current context identification functions (adl_ctxGetID & adl_ctxGetTaskID) to retrieve the current context identifiers.
- A Tasks count function (adl_ctxGetTasksCount) to retrieve the current tasks count in the runing application.
- A Diagnostic function (adl_ctxGetDiagnostic) to retrieve information about the current contexts configuration.
- A State function (adl_ctxGetState) to retrieve the required execution context's current state.
- Suspend functions (adl_ctxSuspend & adl_ctxSuspendExt) to suspend at any time a running application task.
- Resume functions (adl_ctxResume & adl_ctxResumeExt) to resume at any time a suspended application task.
- A Sleep function (adl_ctxSleep) to put the current context to sleep for a required duration.

3.28.1 Required Header File

The header file for the Execution Context function is:

adl_ctx.h

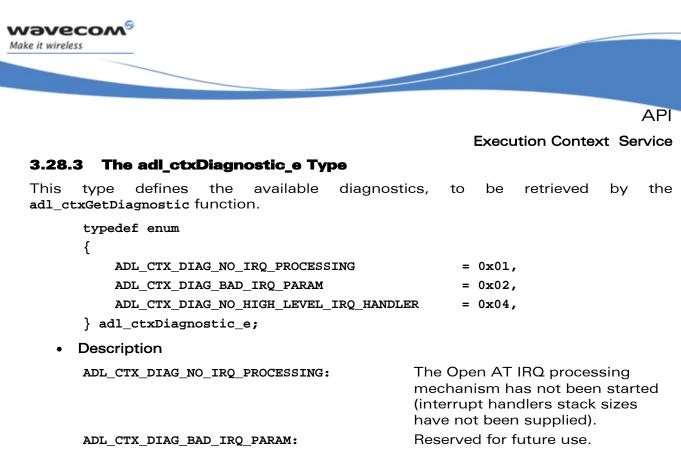
3.28.2 The adl_ctxID_e Type

This type defines the execution context identifiers. Low or High level interrupt handlers, and Wavecom Firmware tasks are identified by specific contants. Application tasks are identified by values between **0** and the adl_ctxGetTasksCount function return.

typedef enum

```
{
    ADL_CTX_LOW_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER = 0xFD, //Low level interrupt handler
    context
    ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER = 0xFE, // High level interrupt
    handler context
    ADL_CTX_ALL = 0xFF, // Reserved for internal use
    ADL_CTX_WAVECOM
    adl_ctxID_e;
} adl_ctxID_e;
```


Page: 285 / 365



ADL_CTX_DIAG_NO_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER: High level interrupt handlers are not supported (high level handler stack size is not supplied).

3.28.4 The adl_ctxState_e Type

This type defines the various states for a given execution context, to be retrieved by the adl_ctxGetState function.



Page: 286 / 365

Execution Context Service

API

semaphore consumption function. This can be either an applicative semaphore, or an internal one, consumed within an ADL function call.

The context is currently waiting for an internal event. The code execution is currently frozen, waiting for an internal

ADL_CTX_STATE_WAIT_INNER_EVENT:

ADL_CTX_STATE_SLEEPING:

ADL_CTX_STATE_READY:

Wavecom Make it wireless

ADL_CTX_STATE_PREEMPTED:

ADL_CTX_STATE_SUSPENDED:

The context is currently sleeping, after a call to adl_ctxSleep function.

event within an ADL function call.

The context has events to process, but is not currently processing them yet, since an higher priority context is processing events.

The context has been pre-empted while it was processing events. It will resume its processing as soon as the higher priority context which is currently running will have terminated his own processing.

The task context is currently suspended, thanks to a call to the adl_ctxSuspend function.

3.28.5 The adl_ctxGetID Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the current execution context identifier.

• Prototype

adl_ctxID_e adl_ctxGetID (void);

- Returned values
 - Current application's execution context identifier. Please refer to 3.28.2 adl_ctxID_e for more information.
 - ID An application task's zero-based index if the function is called from an ADL service event handler.
 - ADL_CTX_LOW_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER if the function is called from a low level interrupt handler.
 - ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER if the function is called from a high level interrupt handler.



Execution Context Service

3.28.6 The adl_ctxGetTaskID Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the current running task identifier:

- In Open AT[®] task or high level interrupt handler contexts, this function will behave like the adl_ctxGetID function.
- In a low level handler execution context, the retrieved identifier will be the active task identifier when the interrupt signal is raised.
- Prototype

adl_ctxID_e adl_ctxGetTaskID (void);

- Returned values
 - Current task's execution context identifier. Please refer to 3.28.2
 adl_ctxID_e for more information.
 - ID An application task's zero-based index if the function is called from an ADL service event handler.
 - ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER if the function is called from a high level interrupt handler.
 - **Interrupted TaskID** If called from a low level interrupt handler, the returned value depends on the interrupted task:
 - An application task's zero-based index, if an Open AT[®] application task was running.
 - ADL_CTX_WAVECOM if a Wavecom Firmware task was running.
 - ADL_CTX_HIGH_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER if a high level interrupt handler was running.

3.28.7 The adl_ctxGetTasksCount Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the current application's tasks count.

Prototype

u8 adl_ctxGetTasksCount (void);

- Returned value
 - Current application's tasks count.

3.28.8 The adl_ctxGetDiagnostic Function

This function allows the application to retrieve information about the current application's execution contexts.

Prototype

u32 adl_ctxGetDiagnostic (void);

- Returned value
 - Bitwise OR combination of the diagnostics listed in the adl_ctxDiagnostic_e type.

Page: 288 / 365



Execution Context Service

3.28.9 The adl_ctxGetState Function

This function allows the application to retrieve the current state of the required execution context.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_ctxGetState (adl_ctxID_e Context );
```

• Parameters

Context:

Execution context from which the current state has to be queried.

- Returned values
 - On success, returns the (positive or null) current execution context state, using the adl_ctxState_e type.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL If the low level interrupt handler execution context state is required.

<u>Note:</u>

It is not possible to query the current state of the contexts below (ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL error will be returned):

- the low level interrupt handler execution context (in any case)
- the high level interrupt handler execution context, if the related adl_InitIRQHighLevelStackSize call stack has not be declared in the application.

3.28.10 The adl_ctxSuspend Function

This function allows the application to suspend an application task process. This process can be resumed later thanks to the adl_ctxResume function, which should be called from interrupt handlers or from any other application task.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_ctxSuspend ( adl_ctxID_e Task );
```

• Parameters

Task:

Task identifier to be suspended.

Valid values are in the **O** - adl_ctxGetTasksCount range

- Returned values
 - o OK on success:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required task is already suspended.

Page: 289 / 365



Notes:

Wavecon Make it wireless

> If the function was called in the application task context, it will not return but just suspend the task.

The ox value will be returned when the task process is resumed.

While a task is suspended, received events are queued until the process is resumed. If too many events occur, the application mailbox would be overloaded, and this would lead the Wireless CPU[®] to reset (an application task should not be suspended for a long time, if it is assumed to continue to receive messages).

3.28.11 The adl_ctxSuspendExt Function

This function allows the application to suspend several application tasks processes. Theses process can be resumed later thanks to the adl_ctxResume or adl_ctxResumeExt functions, which should be called from interrupt handlers or from any other application task.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ctxSuspendExt (u32
```

adl ctxID e* TasksIDArray);

TasksCount,

• Parameters

TasksCount:

Size of the **TasksIDArray** array parameter (number of tasks to be suspended).

TasksIDArray:

Array containing the identifiers of the tasks to be suspended. Valid values are in the **0** - adl_ctxGetTasksCount range.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if the required task is already suspended (no task will be suspended).

Notes:

• If the function was called in the application task context, it will not return but just suspend the task.

The ox value will be returned when the task process is resumed.

While a task is suspended, received events are queued until the process is resumed. If too many events occur, the application mailbox would be overloaded, and this would lead the Wireless CPU[®] to reset (an application task should not be suspended for a long time, if it is assumed to continue to receive messages).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Execution Context Service

3.28.12 The adl_ctxResume Function

This function allows the application to resume the Open AT[®] task process, previously suspended with to the adl_ctxSuspend function.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ctxResume ( adl_ctxID_e Task );
```

Parameters

Task:

Task identifier to be suspended.

Valid values are in the **O** - adl_ctxGetTasksCount range.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE If the required task is not currently suspended.

Notes:

The required task is resumed as soon as the function is called.

If the resumed task has a lower priority level than the current one, it will be scheduled as soon as the current task process will be over.

If the resumed task has a higher priority level than the current one, it will be scheduled as soon as the function is called.

3.28.13 The adl_ctxResumeExt Function

This function allows the application to resume several Open AT[®] tasks processes, previously suspended with to the adl_ctxSuspend or adl_ctxSuspendExt functions.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_ctxResumeExt (u32
```

adl_ctxID_e*

TasksCount, TasksIDArray);

Parameters

TasksCount:

```
Size of the TasksIDArray array parameter (number of tasks to be suspended).
```

TasksIDArray:

Array containing the identifiers of the tasks to be suspended. Valid values are in the **0** - adl_ctxGetTasksCount range.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - **ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE** If the required task is not currently suspended (no task will be resumed).

Page: 291 / 365

Make it wireless API

Execution Context Service

Notes:

The required task is resumed as soon as the function is called.

If the resumed task has a lower priority level than the current one, it will be scheduled as soon as the current task process will be over.

If some resumed task have an higher priority level than the current one, it will be scheduled as soon as the function is called.

3.28.14 The adl_ctxSleep Function

This function allows the application to put the current execution context to sleep for the required duration. This context processing is frozen during this time, allowing other contexts to continue their processing. When the sleep duration expires, the context is resumed and continues its processing.

• Prototype

s32 adl_ctxSleep (u32 Duration);

• Parameters

Duration:

Required sleep duration, in ticks number (18.5 ms granularity).

- Returned values
 - **OK** on success (when the function returns, the sleep duration has already elapsed).
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED If the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).



Page: 292 / 365

Make it wireless API

3.28.15 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Execution Context Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
// Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Get the execution context state
    u32 Diagnose = adl_ctxGetDiagnostic();
    // Get the application tasks count
    u8 TasksCount = adl_ctxGetTasksCount();
    // Get the execution context
    adl ctxID e CurCtx = adl ctxGetID();
    // Check for low level handler context
    if ( CurCtx == ADL_CTX_LOW_LEVEL_IRQ_HANDLER )
    Ł
        // Get the interrupted context
        adl_ctxID_e InterruptedCtx = adl_ctxGetTaskID();
    }
    else
    {
        // Get the current task state
        adl_ctxState_e State = adl_ctxGetState ( CurCtx );
    }
}
// Somewhere in the application code, used within an high level interrupt
handler
void MyIRQFunction ( void )
{
    // Suspend the first application task
    adl_ctxSuspend ( 0 );
    // Resume the first application task
    adl_ctxResume ( 0 );
    // Put to sleep for some time...
    adl ctxSleep ( 10 );
```

Page: 293 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Execution Context Service



3.29 ADL VariSpeed Service

The ADL VariSpeed service allows the Wireless CPU[®] clock frequency to be controlled, in order to temporarily increase application performance.

<u>Note:</u>

- The Real Time Enhancement feature must be enabled on the Wireless CPU[®] in order to make this service available.
- The Real Time Enhancement feature state can be read thanks to the AT+WCFM=5 command response value: This feature state is represented by the bit 4 (00000010 in hexadecimal format).
- Please contact your Wavecom distributor for more information on how to enable this feature on the Wireless CPU[®].

3.29.1 Required Header File

The header file for the VariSpeed service is:

adl_vs.h

3.29.2 The adl_vsMode_e Type

This type defines the available CPU modes for the VariSpeed Service.

```
typedef enum
{
   ADL_VS_MODE_STANDARD,
   ADL_VS_MODE_BOOST,
   ADL_VS_MODE_LAST // Reserved for internal use
} adl_vsMode_e;
```

The **ADL_VS_MODE_STANDARD** constant identifies the standard CPU clock mode (default CPU mode on startup).

The ADL_VS_MODE_BOOST constant can be used by the application to make the Wireless CPU[®] enter a specific boost mode, where the CPU clock frequency is set to its maximum value.

<u>Caution:</u>

In boost mode, the Wireless CPU[®] power consumption increases significantly. For more information, refer to the Wireless CPU[®] Power Consumption Mode documentation.



ADL VariSpeed Service

The CPU clock frequencies of the available modes are listed below:

Modes	CPU Clock Frequency	
STANDARD	26 MHz	
BOOST	104 MHz"	

3.29.3 The adl_vsSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to get control over the VariSpeed service. The VariSpeed service can only be subscribed one time.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_vsSubscribe ( void );
```

• Parameters

None

- Returned values
 - A positive or null value on success:
 - VariSpeed service handle, to be used in further service function calls.
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the service has already been subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the Real Time enhancement feature is not enabled on the Wireless CPU[®].
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.29.4 The adl_vsSetClockMode Function

This function allows the application to modify the speed of the CPU clock.

Prototype

Required clock mode. Refer to ad1_vsMode_e type definition for more information (see § 3.29.2).

Page: 295 / 365



```
ADL VariSpeed Service
```

Returned values

- OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the supplied clock mode value is wrong.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.29.5 The adl_vsUnsubscribe function

This function allows the application to unsubscribe from the VariSpeed service control. The CPU mode is reset to the standard speed.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_vsUnsubscribe ( s32 VsHandle );
```

Parameters

VsHandle:

VariSpeed service handle, previously returned by the **adl_vsSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the supplied handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.29.6 Example

This example demonstrates how to use the VariSpeed service in a nominal case (error cases are not handled).

```
// Global variable: VariSpeed service handle
s32 MyVariSpeedHandle;
// Somewhere in the application code, used as event handlers
void MyFunction1 ( void )
{
    // Subscribe to the VariSpeed service
    MyVariSpeedHandle = adl_vsSubscribe();
    // Enter the boost mode
    adl_vsSetClockMode ( MyVariSpeedHandle, ADL_VS_MODE_BOOST );
}
void MyFunction2 ( void )
{
    // Un-subscribe from the VariSpeed service
    adl_vsUnsubscribe ( MyVariSpeedHandle );
}
```


Page: 296 / 365



3.30 ADL DAC Service

The Digital Analog Converter service offers to the customer entities the ability to convert a digital value code of a certain resolution into an analog signal level voltage.

The defined operations are:

- A function adl_dacSubscribe to set the reserved DAC parameters.
- A function **adl_dacUnsubscribe** to un-subscribes from a previously allocated DAC handle.
- A function **adl_dacWrite** to allow a DACs to be write from a previously allocated handle.
- A function adl_dacAnalogWrite to allow a DAC to be write from a previously allocated handle.
- A function **adl_dacRead** to allow a DAC to be read from a previously allocated handle.
- A function adl_dacAnalogRead to allow a DAC to be read from a previously allocated handle.

3.30.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the DAC interface is:

adl_dac.h

3.30.2 Data Structure

3.30.2.1 The adl_dacParam_t Structure

DAC channel initialization parameters.

Code

typedef struct
u32 InitialValue
adl_dacparam_t

Description

InitialValue
Raw value to set in the register of the DAC.



3.30.3 Defines

```
3.30.3.1 ADL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
```

Former constant used to identify the first DAC channel.

```
#define ADL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 0
```

3.30.4 Enumerations

```
3.30.4.1 The adl_dacType_e
```

Definition of DAC type.

```
    Code
        typedef enum
        {
            ADL_DAC_TYPE_GEN_PURPOSE // General Purpose DAC
        } adl_dacType_e
```

3.30.5 The adl_dacSubscribe Function

This function subscribes to a DAC channel.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_dacSubscribe ( u32 Channel,
adl_dacParam_t * DacConfig );
```

Parameters

Channel:

DAC channel identifier.

DacConfig

DAC subscription configuration (using adl_dacParam_t).

• Returned values

- A positive or null value on success:
 - DAC handle to be used on further DAC API functions calls.
- A negative error value otherwise (No DAC is reserved):
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the required channel has already been subscribed.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the current Wireless CPU[®] does not support the DAC service.

Page: 298 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.30.6 The adl_dacUnsubscribe Function

This function un-subscribes from a previously allocated DAC handle.

• Prototype

s32 adl_dacUnsubscribe (s32 DacHandle);

Parameters

DacHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_dacSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.30.7 The adl_dacWrite Function

This function writes the digital value on DACs previously allocated.

Prototype

s32 adl_dacWrite	(\$32	DacHandle,
	u32	<pre>DacWrite);</pre>

• Parameters

DacHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_dacSubscribe function.

DacWrite

New DAC settings to set.

• Returned values

0

- OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler and the DAC used cannot be called under interrupt context.

Page: 299 / 365



3.30.8 The adl_dacAnalogWrite Function

This function writes a analog value in mV on a DAC previously allocated.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_dacAnalogWrite ( s32
```

s32 DacWritemV);

DacHandle,

Parameters

DacHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_dacSubscribe function.

DacWritemV

New DAC settings to set (in mV).

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler and the DAC used cannot be called under interrupt context.

3.30.9 The adl_dacRead Function

This function reads the last written value on a DAC.

Prototype

s32 adl_dacRead	(\$32	DacHandle,
	u32*	<pre>DacRead);</pre>

Parameters

DacHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_dacSubscribe function.

DacRead

DAC digital value.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown



3.30.10 The adl_dacAnalogRead Function

This function reads the last written value on a DAC.

• Prototype

s32 adl_dacAnalogRead (s32 DacHandle, s32* DacReadmV);

• Parameters

DacHandle:

Handle previously returned by adl_dacSubscribe function.

DacReadmV

DAC analog value in mV.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the handle is unknown.

3.30.11 Capabilities

ADL provides informations to get DAC capabilities.

The following entries have been defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description	
dac_NbBlocks	INTEGER	The number of DAC blocks available	
dac_xx_DigitInitValue	INTEGER	Digital value at DAC resource allocation. dac_xx_DigitInitValue is set at -1 if the default value is unknown.	
dac_xx_MaxRefVoltage	INTEGER	Reference voltage of the DAC output when the maximal digital value is set.	
dac_xx_MinRefVoltage	INTEGER	Reference voltage of the DAC output when the minimal digital value is set.	
dac_xx_Resolution	INTEGER	DAC resolution in steps.	
dac_xx_DacType	INTEGER	DAC type, see 3.30.4.1 adl_dacType_e.	
dac_xx_InterruptContextUsed	INTEGER	This value is set to 1 if DAC write operations can be called under interrupt context	



Notes:

Wavecom Make it wireless

• For the registry entry the **xx** part must be replaced by the number of the instance.

Example: if you want the Resolution capabilities of the DAC02 block, the registry entry to use will be **dac_02_Resolution**.

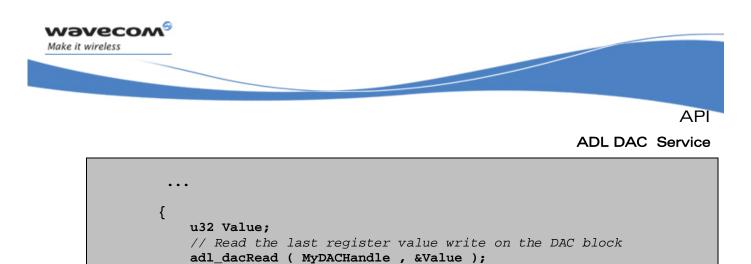
- DACs will be identified with a number as 0, 1, 2, dac_NbBlocks-1.
- For each block, the settling time capabilities are defined in the PTS.

3.30.12 Example

The sample DAC illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL DAC Service public interface.

```
// Global variable
   s32 MyDACHandle;
   u32 MyDACID = 1;
   •••
   // Somewhere in the application code, used as an event handler
   void MyFunction ( void )
    {
        // Initialization structure
       adl_dacParam_t InitStruct = { 0 };
        // Subscribe to the DAC service
       MyDACHandle = adl dacSubscribe ( MyDACID , &InitStruct );
        // Write a value on the DAC block
       adl_dacWrite ( MyDACHandle, 80 );
        . . .
        // Write another value on the DAC block
       adl_dacWrite ( MyDACHandle, 190 );
        . . .
        // Write a analog value on the DAC block (1500 mV)
       adl_dacAnalogWrite ( MyDACHandle, 1500 );
        . . .
        {
            s32 AnalogValue;
            // Read the last analog value write on the DAC block
            adl_dacAnalogRead ( MyDACHandle , &AnalogValue );
            . . .
```


Page: 302 / 365





. . .

// Unsubscribe from the DAC service
adl_dacUnsubscribe (MyDACHandle);

}

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 303 / 365



3.31 ADL ADC Service

The goal of the ADC service is to offer all the interfaces to handle application using ADC for voltage level measurement such as temperature and battery level monitoring purposes. The ADC interface provides also a way to get analog value from various sources. The ADC is a circuit section that converts low frequency analog signals, like battery voltage or temperature, to digital value.

The defined operations are:

- A function adl_adcRead to read a ADC register value.
- A function adl_adcAnalogRead to read a ADC analog value in mV.

3.31.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the ADC interface is:

adl_adc.h

3.31.2 The adl_adcRead Function

This function allows ADCs to be read. For this operation, it is not necessary to subscribe to ADC previously.

• Prototype

s32 adl_adcRead (u32 u32*

ChannelID, AdcRawValue);

Parameters

ChannellD:

Channel ID of the ADC to read.

AdcRawValue

The value of the ADC register.

• Returned values

- A OK on success (read values are updated in the AdcRawValue parameter)
- A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler and the ADC used cannot be called under interrupt context.



3.31.3 The adl_adcAnalogRead Function

This function allows ADCs to be read. For this operation, it is not necessary to subscribe to ADC previously.

Prototype

s32 adl_adcAnalogRead (u32 ChannelID, s32* AdcValuemV);

• Parameters

ChannellD:

Channel ID of the ADC to read.

AdcValuemV

The value corresponding to the register Value of the ADC voltage in mV.

- Returned values
 - A OK on success (read values are updated in the AdcValuemV parameter)
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if one parameter has an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if the function was called from a low level interrupt handler and the ADC used can not be called under interrupt context.

3.31.4 Capabilities

ADL provides informations to get ADC capabilities.

The following entries have been defined in the registry:

Registry entry	Туре	Description
adc_NbBlocks	INTEGER	The number of ADC blocks available
adc_xx_ResolutionsBits	INTEGER	To get on how many bits, is coded the result.
adc_xx_ MaxInputRange	INTEGER	The minimum input voltage in mV supported by each ADC.
adc_xx_ MinInputRange	INTEGER	The maximum input voltage in mV supported by each ADC.
adc_xx_InterruptContext⊎sed	INTEGER	This value is set to 1, if ADC read functions can be called under interrupt context

Page: 305 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



Notes:

• For the registry entry the **xx** part must be replaced by the number of the instance.

Example: if you want the Resolution Bits capabilities of the ADC02 block the registry entry to use will be **adc_02_ResolutionBits**.

- ADCs will be identified with a number as 0, 1, 2, adc_NbBlocks-1.
- For each block, the sampling time capability is defined in the PTS.

3.31.5 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL ADC Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
ADC read functions
 // Read ADC Raw Value
 u32 My_adcReadRawValue ( u32 My_adcID )
 {
     // Variable to store ADC voltage information
     u32 My_adcValue;
     // Read the ADC
     adl_adcRead ( My_adcID , &My_adcValue );
     return ( My_adcValue );
 }
 // Read ADC value in mV
 u32 My_adcReadValue ( u32 My_adcID )
 {
     // Variable to store ADC voltage information
     s32 My_adcValue_mV;
     // Read the ADC
     adl_adcAnalogRead ( My_adcID , &My_adcValue_mV );
     return ( My_adcValue_mV );
```


Page: 306 / 365



3.32 ADL Queue Service

ADL supplies this interface to provide to applications thread-safe queue service facilities, usable from any execution context.

The defined operations are:

- A subscription function adl_queueSubscribe to create a queue resource.
- An unsubscription function **adl_queueUnsubscribe** to delete a queue resource.
- A state query function adl_queueIsEmpty to check if it remains items in the queue.
- item handling functions adl_queuePushItem & adl_queuePopItem to queue and de-queue items.

3.32.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the Queue interface is:

adl_queue.h

3.32.2 The adl_queueOptions_e Type

This type allows to define the behaviour of a queue resource.

```
typedef enum
{
    ADL_QUEUE_OPT_FIFO,
    ADL_QUEUE_OPT_LIFO,
    ADL_QUEUE_OPT_LAST
} adl_queueOptions_e;
```

//Reserved for internal use

Description

ADL_QUEUE_OPT_FIFO:

First In, First Out: the first pushed item will be retrieved first.

ADL_QUEUE_OPT_LIFO:

Last In, First Out: the last pushed item will be retrieved first.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.32.3 The adl_queueSubscribe Function

This function allows the application to create a thread-safe queue resource. The obtained handle is then usable with the other service operations.

Prototype

```
s32 adl_queueSubscribe (adl_queueOptions_e Option);
```

• Parameter

Option

Allows to configure the behaviour of the queue resource, using one of the adl_queueOptions_e type values.

- Returned values
 - Handle A positive queue service handle on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED If the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

3.32.4 The adl_queueUnsubscribe Function

This function allows the application to release a previously subscribed queue resource, if this one is empty.

Prototype

s32 adl_queueUnsubscribe (s32 Handle);

• Parameters

Handle:

A queue service handle, previously returned by the **adl_queueSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE If the provided queue resource is not empty; it shall be firstly emptied thanks to the adl_queuePopItem function;
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED If the function was called from a low level interrupt handler (the function is forbidden in this context).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.32.5 The adl_ queuelsEmpty Function

This function informs the application, if items remain in the provided queue.

• Prototype

s32 adl_queueIsEmpty (s32 Handle);

• Parameters

Handle:

A queue service handle, previously returned by the **adl_queueSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - FALSE If it remains at least one item in the queue
 - TRUE If the queue is empty.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HANDLE If the provided handle is invalid.

3.32.6 The adl_ queuePushItem Function

This function allows the application to add an item at the end of the provided queue resource.

Prototype

s32 adl_queuePushItem (s32 Handle, void* Item);

Parameters

Handle:

A queue service handle, previously returned by the **adl_queueSubscribe** function.

Item

Pointer on the application item; this parameter cannot be NULL

- Returned values
 - **OK** on success.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HANDLE If the provided handle is invalid.
 - o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM on parameter error (Bad item pointer).
- Exceptions

Note:

o 144: Raised if too many items are pushed in the queue.

This function is thread-safe, and shall be called from any execution context. This means that operations on queue items are performed under a critical section, in which the current context cannot be pre-empted by any other context.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.32.7 The adl_ queuePopItem Function

This function allows the application to retrieve an item from the provided queue resource, according to the defined behaviour at subscription time (cf. adl_queueSubscribe function):

- If the queue option is ADL_QUEUE_OPT_FIFO, the first pushed item is retrieved by the function
- If the queue option is **ADL_QUEUE_OPT_LIFO**, the last pushed item is retrieved by the function.
- Prototype

void* adl_queuePopItem (s32 Handle);

• Parameters

Handle:

A queue service handle, previously returned by the **adl_queueSubscribe** function.

- Returned values
 - Item on success, a pointer on the de-queued item.
 - **NULL** If the provided handle is unknown, or if the related queue is empty.

Note:

This function is thread-safe, and shall be called from any execution context. This means that operations on queue items are performed under a critical section, in which the current context cannot be pre-empted by any other context.



Page: 310 / 365



3.32.8 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL ADC Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
// Event handler, somewhere in the application
void MyFunction ( void )
{
    // Queue handle
    s32 MyHandle;
    // Queue state
    s32 State;
    // Item definitions
    u32 MyItem1, MyItem2, *GotItem1, *GotItem2;
    // Create a FIFO queue resource
   MyHandle = adl_queueSubscribe(ADL_QUEUE_OPT_FIFO);
    // Check the queue state (shall be empty)
    State = adl_queueIsEmpty ( MyHandle );
    // Push items
    adl_queuePushItem ( MyHandle, &MyItem1 );
    adl_queuePushItem ( MyHandle, &MyItem2 );
    // Check the queue state (shall not be empty)
    State = adl_queueIsEmpty ( MyHandle );
    // Pop items (retrieved in FIFO order)
   GotItem1 = adl_queuePopItem ( MyHandle );
   GotItem2 = adl_queuePopItem ( MyHandle );
    // Check the queue state (shall be empty)
    State = adl_queueIsEmpty ( MyHandle );
    // Delete the queue resource
    adl_queueUnsubscribe ( MyHandle );
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 311 / 365



3.33 ADL Audio Service

The ADL Audio Service allows to handle audio resources, and play or listen supported audio formats on these resources (single/dual tones, DTMF tones, melodies, PCM audio streams, decoded DTMF streams).

The defined operations are:

- An adl_audioSubscribe function to subscribe to an audio resource.
- An adl_audioUnsubscribe function to unsubscribe from an audio resource.
- An adl_audioTonePlay function to play a single/dual tone.
- An adl_audioDTMFPlay function to play a DTMF tone.
- An adl_audioMelodyPlay function to play a melody.
- An adl_audioTonePlayExt function to play a single/dual tone (extension).
- An adl_audioDTMFPlayExt function to play a DTMF tone (extension).
- An adl_audioMelodyPlayExt function to play a melody (extension).
- An adl_audioStreamPlay function to play an audio stream.
- An adl_audioStreamListen function to listen to an audio stream.
- An adl_audioStop function to stop playing or listening.
- An adl_audioSetOption function to set audio options.
- An adl_audioGetOption function to get audio options

3.33.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the Audio service interface is:

adl_audio.h

3.33.2 Data Structures

3.33.2.1 The adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u Union

This union defines different types of buffers which are used according to the decoding mode (Raw mode enable or disable) when listening to an audio DTMF stream. (refer to 3.33.4.5 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about Raw mode).

```
Code

typedef union

{

ascii DecodedDTMFChars

[ADL_AUDIO_MAX_DTMF_PER_FRAME]

adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t PostProcessedDTMF

} adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u;
```

• Description

WƏVECON Make it wireless

DecodedDTMFChars:

This field contains decoded DTMF in Raw mode.

PostProcessedDTMF:

This field contains informations about decoded DTMF and decoding postprocess. (Refer to adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t for more information).

3.33.2.2 The adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t Structure

This structure allows the application to handle post-processed DTMF datas when listening to an audio DTMF stream with Raw mode deactivated. (Refer to 3.33.4.5 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about Raw mode).

Code

t	pedef	str	ruct		
{					
	u32		Metrics;		
	u32		Duration;		
	ascii		DecodedDTMF		
•				-	

- } adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t;
- Description

Metrics:

Processing metrics, contains informations about DTMF decoding process. Reserved for Future Use.

Duration:

DTMF duration, contains post-processed DTMF duration, in ms

DecodedDTMF:

PostProcessed DTMF buffer contains decoded DTMF.



3.33.2.3 The adl_audioStream_t Structure

This structure allows the application to handle data buffer according to the audio format when an audio stream interrupt occurs during a playing (adl_audioStreamPlay) or a listening to (adl_audioStreamListen) an audio stream.

Code

```
typedef struct
{
   adl_audioFormats_e audioFormat
   adl_audioStreamDataBuffer_u * DataBuffer
   bool * BufferReady
   bool * BufferEmpty
} adl_audiostream_t;
```

Description

audioFormat:

Stream audio format (refer to adl_audioFormats_e for more information)

DataBuffer:

Audio data exchange buffer:

- This field stores audio sample during an audio PCM stream listening or decoded DTMF during an audio DTMF stream listening.
- It contains audio sample to play during an audio PCM stream playing. (Refer to 3.33.2.4 adl_audioStreamDataBuffer_u structure for more information).

BufferReady:

When an audio stream is played, each time an interrupt occurs this flag has to set to TRUE when data buffer is filled. If this flag is not set to TRUE, an 'empty' frame composed of 0x0 will be sent and set the BufferEmpty flag to TRUE. Once the sample is played, BufferReady is set to FALSE by the firmware. This pointer is initialized only when an audio stream is played. Currently, it is used only for PCM stream playing.

BufferEmpty:

When an audio stream is played, this flag is set to TRUE when empty data buffer is played (for example, when an interrupt is missing). This flag is used only for information and it has to be set to FALSE by application. This pointer is initialized only when an audio stream is played. Currently, it is used only for PCM stream playing.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.33.2.4 The adl_audioStreamDataBuffer_u Union

This union defines different types of buffers, which are used according to the audio format when an audio stream interrupt occurs.

Code	
typedef union	
{	
u8	PCMData [1]
$adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u$	DTMFData
<pre>} adl_audiostreamDataBuffer_u;</pre>	

Description

PCMData [1]:

PCM stream data buffer.

This buffer is used when playing or listening to an audio PCM stream.

DTMFData:

DTMF stream data buffer.

This buffer stores decoded DTMF when listening to an audio DTMF stream according to the decoding mode which is used. Please refer to 3.33.2.1 adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u for more information about DTMF buffer structure and 3.33.4.5 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about decoding modes.

2

3.33.3 Defines

3.33.3.1 ADL_AUDIO_MAX_DTMF_PER_FRAME

This constant defines maximal number of received DTMFs each time interrupt handlers are called when a listening to a DTFM stream in Raw mode (Refer to 3.33.4.5 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about Raw mode).

• Code:

#define ADL_AUDIO_MAX_DTMF_PER_FRAME

3.33.3.2 ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF

This macro is used to define the note value to play according to the note definition, the scale and the note duration.

To play a melody, each note defines in the melody buffer has to be defined with this macro (see 3.33.7.3 adl_audioMelodyPlay function).

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



• Code:

Wavecon Make it wireless

#define ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF (ID,

Scale,

Duration)(((ID)+(Scale*12))<<8)+(Duration));</pre>

Parameters

ID :

This parameter corresponds to the note identification. Please refer to the code below for the Group Notes identification for melody.

#define ADL_AUDIO_C	0x01	//C
<pre>#define ADL_AUDIO_CS</pre>	0x02	//C #
#define ADL_AUDIO_D	0x03	//D
<pre>#define ADL_AUDIO_DS</pre>	0x04	//D #
#define ADL_AUDIO_E	0x05	//E
#define ADL_AUDIO_F	0x06	//F
<pre>#define ADL_AUDIO_FS</pre>	0x07	//F #
#define ADL_AUDIO_G	0x08	//G
<pre>#define ADL_AUDIO_GS</pre>	0x09	//G #
#define ADL_AUDIO_A	0x0A	//A
#define ADL_AUDIO_AS	0x0B	//A #
define ADL_AUDIO_B	0x0C	//B
#define DL_AUDIO_NO_S	OUND 0xFF	//No sound

Scale:

This parameter defines the note scale (0 - 7).

Duration:

This parameter defines the note duration. Please refer to the Group Notes Durations code below to see the set of note durations which are available.

#define ADL_AUDIO_WHOLE_NOTE	0x10	//Whole note
#define ADL_AUDIO_HALF	0x08	//Half note
#define ADL_AUDIO_QUARTER	0x04	//Quarter note
#define ADL_AUDIO_HEIGHT	0x02	//Height note
#define ADL_AUDIO_SIXTEENTH	0x01	//Sixteenth note
#define ADL_AUDIO_DOTTED_HALF	90x0	//Dotted half note
#define ADL_AUDIO_DOTTED_QUARTER	0x06	//Dotted quarter
#define ADL_AUDIO_DOTTED_HEIGHT	0x03	//Dotted height
PGULL		

Page: 316 / 365



3.33.4 Enumerations

3.33.4.1 The adl_ audioResources_e Type

This type lists the available audio resources of the Wireless CPU[®], including the local ones (plugged to the Wireless CPU[®] itself) and the ones related to any running voice call. These resources are usable either to play a pre-defined/stream audio format (output resources), or to listen to an incoming audio stream (input resources).

Code

```
typedef enum
{
```

ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER, ADL_AUDIO_BUZZER, ADL_AUDIO_MICROPHONE,

```
ADL_AUDIO_VOICE_CALL_RX,
ADL_AUDIO_VOICE_CALL_TX
```

} adl_audioResources_e;

Description

ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER: Current speaker (output resource; please refer to the AT Command interface guide for more information on how to select the current speaker).

- ADL_AUDIO_BUZZER: Buzzer (output resource, just usable to play single frequency tones & melodies).
- ADL_AUDIO_MICROPHONE: Current microphone (input resource; please refer to the AT Command interface guide for more information on how to select the current microphone).
- ADL_AUDIO_VOICE_CALL_RX: Running voice call incoming channel (input resource, available when a voice call is running to listen to audio streams).
- ADL_AUDIO_VOICE_CALL_TX: Running voice call outgoing channel (output resource, available when a voice call is running to play audio streams).

3.33.4.2 The adl_audioResourceOption_e Type

This type defines the audio resource subscription options

- Code
 - typedef enum

{

ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION = 0×00 , ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_ALLOW_PREEMPTION = 0×01

} adl_audioResourceOption_e;

Page: 317 / 365



• Description

ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION:

Never allows prioritary uses of the resource (the resource subscriber owns the resource until unsubscription time).

ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_ALLOW_PREEMPTION:

Allows prioritary uses of the resource (such as incoming voice call melody, outgoing voice call tone play, SIM Toolkit application tone play).

3.33.4.3 The adl_audioFormats_e Type

This type defines the audio stream formats for audio stream playing/listening processes.

Code

```
typedef enum
{
    ADL_AUDIO_DTMF //Decoded DTMF sequence
    ADL_AUDIO_PCM_MONO_8K_16B
} adl_audioFormats_e;
```

```
ADL_AUDIO_PCM_MONO_8K_16B:
```

PCM mono 16 bits / 8 KHz Audio sample.

3.33.4.4 The adl_audioEvents_e Type

Set of events that will be notified by ADL to audio event handlers.

Code

```
typedef enum
```

{

ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP,

ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_RESOURCE_RELEASED

- } adl_audioEvents_e;
- Description

ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP:

A pre-defined audio format play has ended (please refer to 3.33.7.3 adl_audioDTMFPlay, adl_audioTonePlay or adl_audioMelodyPlay for more information). This event is not sent on a request to stop from application.

ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_RESOURCE_RELEASED:

Resource has been automatically unsubscribed due to a prioritary use by the Wireless CPU[®] (please refer to the ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_ALLOW_PREEMPTION option and adl_audioSubscribe for more information).

Page: 318 / 365

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.33.4.5 The adl_audioOptionTypes_e Type

This type includes a set of options readable and writable through the adl_audioSetOption and adl_audioGetOption functions. These options allow to configure the Wireless CPU[®] audio service behaviour, and to get this audio service capabilities and parameters ranges.

For each option, the value type is specified, and a specific keyword indicates the option access:

- **R:** the option is only readable.
- **RW:** the option is both readable & writable.

Note:

For more information about indicative values which should be returned when reading options for MIN/MAX values, please refer to the Audio Commands chapter of the AT Commands Interface Guide

Code

typedef enum
{
 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION,
 ADL_AUDIO_MAX_FREQUENCY,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_FREQUENCY,
 ADL_AUDIO_MAX_GAIN,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_GAIN,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_DURATION,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_DURATION,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_NOTE_VALUE,
 ADL_AUDIO_MIN_NOTE_VALUE,
 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_STREAM_BUFFER_SIZE,
 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_PROCESSED_STREAM_BUFFER_SIZE,
 ADL_AUDIO_PCM_8K_16B_MONO_BUFFER_SIZE

} adl_audioOptionTypes_e;



Page: 319 / 365

API

• Description

WƏVECON Make it wireless

ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION

RW: DTMF decoding option (u16); it allows to define the blank duration (ms) in order to detect the end of a DTMF. This value will act on the Wireless CPU[®] behaviour to return information about DTMF when listening to a DTMF audio stream. The value has to be a 10-ms multiple. If a NULL value is specified, DTMF decoder will be in Raw mode (default), Raw datas coming from DTMF decoder are sent every 20 ms via interrupt handlers. This mode implies to implement an algorithm in order to detect the good DTMF. (Refer to 3.33.2.2 adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u for more information about buffer type used) Otherwise the Raw mode is disabled. The value specifies the blank duration which notifies the end of DTMF. Each time a DTMF is detected, interrupt handlers are called. Please refer to adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t structure for more information about datas stored.

ADL_AUDIO_MAX_FREQUENCY

R: allows to get the maximum frequency allowed to be played on the required output resource (please refer to adl_audioResourceOption_e for more information, section 3.33.4.2). The returned frequency value is defined in Hz (u16).

ADL_AUDIO_MIN_FREQUENCY

R: allows to get the minimum frequency allowed to be played on the required output resource (please refer to adl_audioResourceOption_e for more information, section 3.33.4.2). The returned frequency value is defined in Hz (u16).

ADL_AUDIO_MAX_GAIN

R: supplies the maximum gain which can be set to play a pre-defined audio format (please refer to adl_audioDTMFPlayExt, adl_audioTonePlayExt or adl_audioMelodyPlayExt for more information, section 3.33.7.3). The returned gain value is defined in 1/100 of dB (s16).

ADL_AUDIO_MIN_GAIN

R: supplies the minimum gain which can be set to play a pre-defined audio format (please refer to adl_audioDTMFPlayExt, adl_audioTonePlayExt or adl_audioMelodyPlayExt for more information, section 3.33.7.3). The returned gain value is defined in 1/100 of dB (s16).

ADL AUDIO MAX DURATION

R: supplies the maximum duration which can be set to play a DTMF tone or a single/dual tone (please refer to adl_audioDTMFPlay or adl_audioTonePlay for more information, section 3.33.7.3). The returned duration value is defined in ms (u32).



ADL_AUDIO_MIN_DURATION

R: supplies the minimum duration which can be set to play a DTMF tone or a single/dual tone (please refer to adl_audioDTMFPlay or adl_audioTonePlay for more information, section 3.33.7.3). The returned duration value is defined in ms (u32).

ADL_AUDIO_MAX_NOTE_VALUE

R: supplies the maximum duration for a note (tempo) which can be set to play play a melody (please refer to adl_audioMelodyPlay for more information, section 3.33.7.3). This value is the maximal value which can be defined with ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF macro (u32).

ADL_AUDIO_MIN_NOTE_VALUE

R: supplies the minimum duration for a note (tempo) which can be set to play play a melody (please refer to adl_audioMelodyPlay for more information, section 3.33.7.3). This value is the minimal value which can be defined with ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF macro (u32).

ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_RAW_STREAM_BUFFER_SIZE

R: allows to get the buffer type to allocate for listening to a DTMF stream in Raw mode or playing a DTMF stream, defined in number of bytes (u8).

ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_PROCESSED_STREAM_BUFFER_SIZE

R: allows to get the buffer type to allocate for listening to a DTMF stream in Pre-processed mode, defined in number of bytes (u8).

ADL_AUDIO_PCM_8K_16B_MONO_BUFFER_SIZE

R: allows the user to get the buffer type to allocated for playing or listening to on a PCM 8KHz 16 bits Mono stream, defined in number of bytes (u8).

3.33.5 Audio events handler

This call-back function has to be supplied to ADL through the adl_audioSubscribe interface in order to receive audio resource related events

• prototype

typedef void(*) adl_audioEventHandler_f(s32

audioHandle,

adl_audioEvents_e _ Event);

• parameters

audioHandle

This is the handle of the audio resource which is associated to the event (refer to adl_audiosubscribe for more information about the audio resource handle, section 3.33.6.1).

Event

This is the received event identifier (refer to adl_audioEvents_e for more information about the different events, section 3.33.4.4).

Page: 321 / 365



3.33.6 Audio resources control

3.33.6.1 The adl_audioSubscribe Function

This function allows to subscribe to the one of the available resources and specify its behaviour when another client attempts to subscribe it. A call-back function is associated for audio resources related events, the adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t Type.

• Prototype

s32 adl_audioSubscribe	(adl_audioResources_e	audioResource,
	adl_audioEventHandler_f	audioEventHandler,
	adl_audioResourceOption_e	Options);

• Parameters

audioResource

Requested audio resource.

audioEventHandler

Application provided audio event call-back function (refer to adl_audioEventHandler_f for more information.

Options

Option about the audio resource behaviour (refer to 3.33.4.2 adl_audioResourceOption_e for more information).

• Returned values

- Positive or NULL if allocation succeeds, to be used on further audio API functions calls.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if the parameter has an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the resource is already subscribed.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the resource is not supported.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

Note:

ERROR values are defined in adl_error.h.

3.33.6.2 The adl_audioUnsubscribe Function

This function allows to unsubscribe to one of the resources which have been previously subscribed.

A resource cannot be unsubscribed if it is running, process on this resource has to be previously stopped (refer to adl_audiostop for more information, section 3.33.9.1).

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_audioUnsubscribe (s32 audioHandle);

Page: 322 / 365



• Parameter

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which has to be unsubscribed.

• Returned values

- o OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED if no audio resource has been subscribed.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.33.7 Play a pre-defined audio format

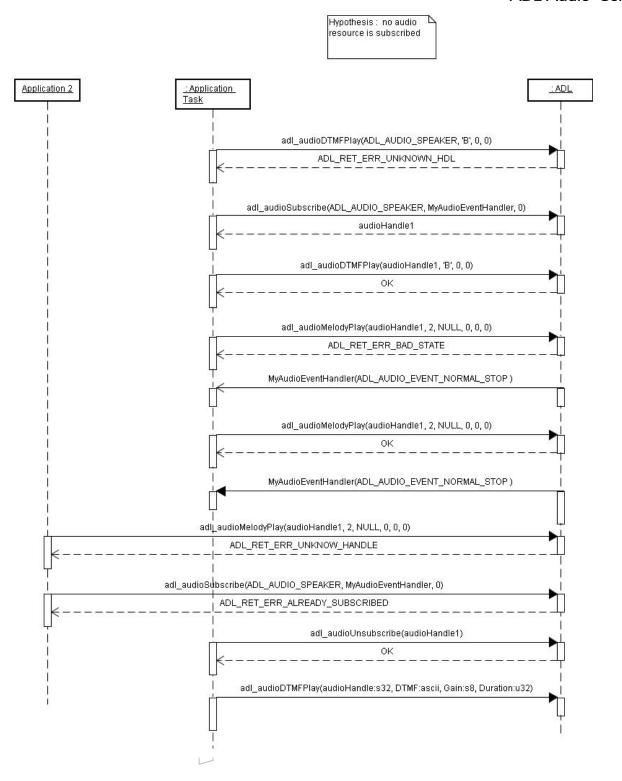
These functions allow to play a melody, a tone or a DTMF on the available audio outputs.

The following diagram illustrates a typical use of the ADL Audio Service interface to play a predefined audio format.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 323 / 365



Wavecom Make it wireless

Page: 324 / 365



3.33.7.1 The adl_audioTonePlay Function

This function plays a single or dual tone on current speaker and only a single tone on buzzer.

Only the speaker output is able to play tones in two frequencies. The second tone parameters are ignored on buzzer output. The specified output stops to play at the end of tone duration or on an application request (refer to adl_audiostop for more information section 3.33.9.1). Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

• Prototype

s3

2 adl_aud	ioTonePlay (s32	audioHandle,
	u16	Frequency1,
	s 8	Gain1,
	u16	Frequency2,
	s 8	Gain2,
	u32	Duration);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play tone (current speaker or buzzer).

Frequency1

Frequency for the 1st tone (Hz).

Gain1

This parameter sets the tone gain which will be applied to the 1st frequency value (dB).

Frequency2

Frequency for the 2nd tone (Hz), only processed on current speaker. Frequency2 has to set to 0 to play a single tone on current speaker.

Gain2

This parameter sets the tone gain which will be applied to the 2nd frequency value (dB).

Duration

This parameter sets the tone duration (ms). The value has to be a 20-ms multiple.

Returned values

- o OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.



API

ADL Audio Service

- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for tone playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED_ if the audio resource is not available for tone playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

Note:

An event **ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP** is sent to the owner resource when a tone is stopped automatically at the end of the duration time.

• Example

```
// audio resource handle
 s32 handle;
 // audio event call-back function
 void MyAudioEventHandler ( s32 audioHandle, adl_audioEvents_e Event )
 {
            switch ( Event)
      {
          case ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP :
              TRACE (( 1, " Audio handle %d : stop ", audioHandle ));
              // unsubscribe to the speaker
              Ret = adl_audioUnsubscribe ( handle );
              break;
          case ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_RESOURCE_RELEASED :
              11 ...
         break;
         default : break;
      }
      11 ...
     return;
 }
 void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
     s32 Ret;
      // Subscribe to the current speaker
     handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER, MyAudioEventHandle,
     ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
      // Play a single tone
     Ret = adl_audioTonePlay( handle, 300, -10, 0, 0, 50 );
```


Page: 326 / 365



3.33.7.2 The adl_audioDTMFPlay Function

This function allows a DTMF tone to be played on the current speaker or on voice call TX (in communication only).

l+ possible DTMF the buzzer. is not play on to The specified output stops to play at the end of tone duration or on an application adl_audioStop for request (refer to more information, section 3.33.9.1). Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT Commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

• Prototype

s32 adl_audioDTMFPlay	(s32	audioHandle,
	ascii	DTMF,
	s 8	Gain,
	u32	Duration);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play DTMF tone (current speaker or voice call TX).

DTMF

```
DTMF to play (0-9,A-D,*,#).
```

Gain

This parameter sets the tone gain (dB), and is only for the speaker.

Duration

This parameter sets the tone duration (ms). The value has to be a 20-ms multiple.

Returned values

- OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for DTMF playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for DTMF playing.

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. Notes:

- An event **ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP** is sent to the owner resource when a DTMF is stopped automatically at the end of the duration time.
- A DTMF can not be stopped on client request when DTMF is played on voice call TX.

Page: 327 / 365



• Example

```
// audio resource handle
s32 handle;
  // audio event call-back function
 void MyAudioEventHandler ( s32 audioHandle, adl_audioEvents_e Event )
  {
     switch ( Event)
      Ł
         case ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP :
              TRACE (( 1, " Audio handle %d : stop ", audioHandle ));
              // unsubscribe to the current speaker
             Ret = adl_audioUnsubscribe ( handle );
         break;
         case ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_RESOURCE_RELEASED :
             11 ...
         break;
         default : break;
      }
      // ...
     return;
  }
 void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
  {
     s32 Ret;
     // Subscribe to the current speaker
    handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER, MyAudioEventHandler,
    ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
     // Play a DTMF tone
     Ret = adl_audioDTMFPlay( handle, 'A', -10, 10);
```


Page: 328 / 365



3.33.7.3 The adl_audioMelodyPlay Function

This function allows to play a defined melody on current speaker or buzzer. The specified output stops the playing process on an application request (refer to adl_audioStop for more information, section 3.33.9.1) or when the melody has been played the same number of time than that is specified in CycleNumber. Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT Commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

Prototype

s32 adl_audioMelodyPlay (s3

Y	(\$32	audioHandle,
	u16 *	MelodySeq,
	u8	Tempo,
	u8	CycleNumber,
	s 8	Gain);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play Melody (current speaker or buzzer).

MelodySeq

Melody to play. A melody is defined by an u16 table , where each element defines duration and sound definition. а note event, melody The sequence has to finish by NULL value. а (refer to 3.33.3.2 ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF for more information)

Tempo

Tempo is defined in bpm (1 beat = 1 quarter note).

CycleNumber

Number of times the melody should be played. If not specified, the cycle number is infinite, Melody should be stopped by client.

Gain

This parameter sets melody gain (dB). Prediction of the set of th



• Returned values

- O OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for melody playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for melody playing.

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. Note:

An event **ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP** is sent to the owner resource when a Melody is stopped automatically at the end of the cycle number.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 330 / 365

• Example

Wavecom Make it wireless

```
// audio resource handle
  s32 handle;
// Melody buffer
ul6*MyMelody={ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF( ADL_AUDIO_A,3,ADL_AUDIO_DOTTED_QUARTER),
              ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF( ADL_AUDIO_CS,5,ADL_AUDIO_DOTTED_HALF),
              ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF( ADL_AUDIO_E,1,ADL_AUDIO_WHOLE_NOTE ),
              ADL_AUDIO_NOTE_DEF( ADL_AUDIO_AS, 3, ADL_AUDIO_HEIGHTH),
              0 };
// audio event call-back function
  void MyAudioEventHandler ( s32 audioHandle, adl_audioEvents_e Event )
  {
      s32 Ret;
      switch ( Event)
      {
          case ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP :
              TRACE (( 1, " Audio handle %d : stop ", audioHandle ));
              // unsubscribe to the buzzer
              Ret = adl_audioUnsubscribe ( handle );
          break;
          case ADL AUDIO EVENT RESOURCE RELEASED :
              11 ...
          break;
          default : break;
      }
      // ...
      return;
  }
  void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
  Ł
      s32 Ret;
      // Subscribe to the current speaker
      handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_BUZZER, MyAudioEventHandler ,
ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
      // Play a Melody
      Ret = adl_audioMelodyPlay( handle, MyMelody, 10, 2, -10);
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.



3.33.7.4 The adl_audioTonePlayExt Function

This function plays a single or dual tone on current speaker and only a single tone on buzzer.

Only the speaker output is able to play tones in two frequencies. The second tone parameters are ignored on buzzer output. The specified output stops to play at the end of tone duration or on an application request (refer to adl_audiostop for more information section 3.33.9.1). Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

• Prototype

s32 adl_audioTonePl	ayExt(s32	audioHandle,
	u16	Frequency1,
	s16	Gain1,
	u16	Frequency2,
	s16	Gain2,
	u32	Duration);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play tone (current speaker or buzzer).

Frequency1

Frequency for the 1st tone (Hz).

Gain1

This parameter sets the tone gain which will be applied to the 1st frequency value (unit: 1/100 of dB).

Frequency2

Frequency for the 2nd tone (Hz), only processed on current speaker. Frequency2 has to set to 0 to play a single tone on current speaker.

Gain2

This parameter sets the tone gain which will be applied to the 2nd frequency value (unit : 1/100 of dB).

Duration

This parameter sets the tone duration (ms). The value has to be a 20-ms multiple.

Returned values

- o OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.



API

ADL Audio Service

- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for tone playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED_ if the audio resource is not available for tone playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

Note:

An event **ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP** is sent to the owner resource when a tone is stopped automatically at the end of the duration time.

3.33.7.5 The adl_audioDTMFPlayExt Function

This function allows a DTMF tone to be played on the current speaker or on voice call TX (in communication only).

It is not possible to play DTMF on the buzzer.

The specified output stops to play at the end of tone duration or on an application request (refer to adl_audioStop for more information, section 3.33.9.1). Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT Commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

• Prototype

s32 adl_audioDTMFPlayExt(s32		audioHandle,
	ascii	DTMF,
	s16	Gain,
	u32	Duration);

Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play DTMF tone (current speaker or voice call TX).

DTMF

DTMF to play (0-9,A-D,*,#).

Gain

This parameter sets the tone gain (unit: 1/100 of dB), and is only for the speaker.

Duration

This parameter sets the tone duration (ms). The value has to be a 20-ms multiple.

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.

Page: 333 / 365



API

ADL Audio Service

- ADL RET ERR BAD HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for DTMF 0 playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for 0 DTMF playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. 0

Notes:

- An event ADL AUDIO EVENT NORMAL STOP is sent to the owner resource 0 when a DTMF is stopped automatically at the end of the duration time.
- A DTMF cannot be stopped on client request when DTMF is played on 0 voice call TX.

3.33.7.6 The adl_audioMelodyPlayExt Function

This function allows to play a defined melody on current speaker or buzzer.

The specified output stops the playing process on an application request (refer to adl_audiostop for more information, section 3.33.9.1) or when the melody has been played the same number of time than that is specified in CycleNumber.

Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT Commands Interface User Guide [1] for more information.

Prototype

s32 adl_audioMelodyPlayExt	(s32	audioHandle,
	u16 *	MelodySeq,
	u8	Tempo,
	u8	CycleNumber,
	s16	Gain);

Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play Melody (current speaker or buzzer).

MelodySeq

Melody to play. A melody is defined by an u16 table , where each element definition. defines duration а note event, and sound The melody sequence has to finish by/ à 'NUĽĽ value. (refer to 3.33.3.2 ADL AUDIO NOTE DEF for more information)

Tempo

Tempo is defined in bpm (1 beat = 1 quarter note).

CycleNumber

Number of times the melody should played. be If not specified the cycle number is infinite; Melody should be stopped by client.

Gain

This parameter sets melody gain (unit: 1/100 of dB).



• Returned values

- O OK ON SUCCESS
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for melody playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for melody playing.

• ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. Note:

• An event **ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP** is sent to the owner resource when a Melody is stopped automatically at the end of the cycle number.



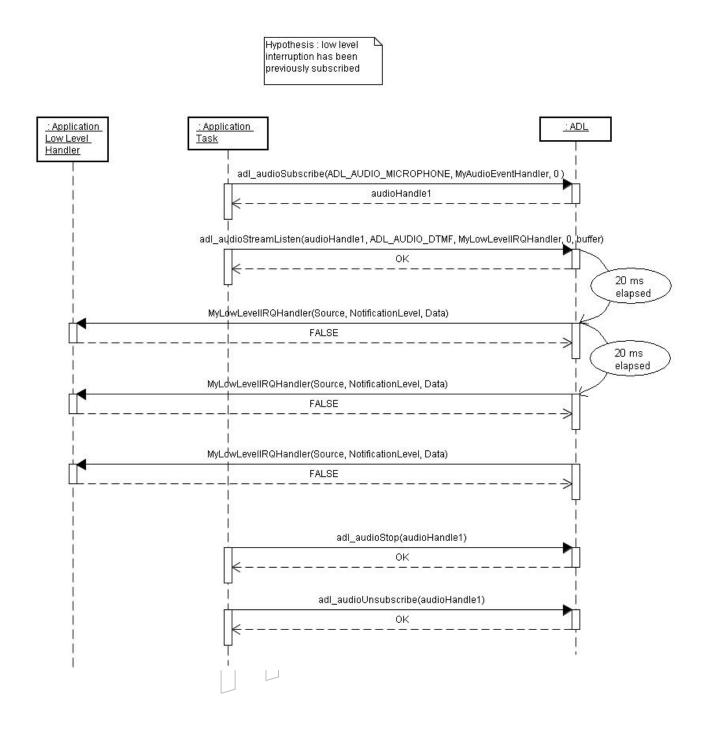
This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 335 / 365



3.33.8 Audio stream

These functions allows to play or listen an audio stream.



Page: 336 / 365

3.33.8.1 The adl_audioStreamPlay Function

This function allows to play an audio sample stream on the current speaker or on voice call TX.

Playing an audio sample stream implies that low level interrupt and/or high level interrupt have been previously subscribed

(Refer to 3.25.10 adl_irgsubscribe in ADL user guide for more information).

Moreover, memory space has to be allocated for the audio stream buffer before playing starts and it has to be released after playing stops.

Only audio PCM sample can be played.

Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. (also refer to AT Commands User Guide [1] for more information).

(Refer to adl_audioStreamDataBuffer_u::PCMData to get information about the data buffer format).

Prototype

Wavecon Make it wireless

s32 adl_audioStreamPlay	(s32	audioHandle,
	adl_audioFormats_e	audioFormat,
	s32	LowLevelIRQHandle,
	s32	HighLevelIRQHandle,
	void *	buffer);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which will play audio stream (current speaker or voice call TX).

audioFormat

Stream audio format. Only ADL_AUDIO_PCM_MONO_8K_16B format is available to be played (Refer to adl_audioFormats_e for more information, section 3.33.4.3).

LowLevelIRQHandle

Low level IRQ handle previously returned by IRQ subscription (please refer to adl_irgSubscribe, section 3.25.10, for more information).

HighLevellRQHandle

High level IRQ handle previously returned by IRQ subscription (please refer to adl_irgSubscribe, section 3.25.10, for more information).

buffer

contains sample to play.

• Returned values

- O OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.

Page: 337 / 365



- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio predefined signal is playing on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for audio stream playing or if interrupt handler identifiers are invalid.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for audio stream playing.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. Notes:
- To work properly, LowLevelIRQHandle is mandatory. The low level interrupt has to be previously subscribed with ADL_IRQ_OPTION_AUTO_READ option.
- The HighLevellRQHandle is optional.
- Each time an audio sample is required, an interrupt handler will be notified to send the data. The interrupt identifier will be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_PLAY or ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_PLAY, according to the resource used to start the stream play.
- Some audio filters will be deactivated for audio sample playing (refer to "audio command" chapter in the AT command Interface Guide [1] for more information).
- For audio interrupt subscription **ADL_IRQ_OPTION_POST_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT** option is not available.

• Example

```
// audio resource handle
s32 handle;
// audio stream buffer
void * StreamBuffer;
// PCM samples
ul6 PCM_Samples[160] = { ... , ... , ... , ... , ... , ... , 0 };
                                                                      11
size of PCM sample = 320 bytes
// PCM samples index
u8 indexPCM = 0;
// Low level interrupt handler
bool MyLowLevelIRQHandler ( adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
Notification Level, adl_irqEventData_t * Data )
{
    // copy PCM sample to play
    wm_strcpy( StreamBuffer, PCM_Samples );
    // Set BufferReady flag to TRUE
    *( ( adl_audioStream_t * )Data->SourceData )->BufferReady = TRUE;
    11 . . .
    return FALSE;
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 338 / 365

API

ADL Audio Service

```
// audio event call-back function
void MyAudioEventHandler ( s32 audioHandle, adl_audioEvents_e Event )
{
    // ...
   return;
}
void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
{
    s32 Ret;
    s32 BufferSize;
    // Subscribe to the current speaker
    handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER, MyAudioEventHandler ,
    ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
    // Memory allocation
    Ret = adl_audioGetOption ( handle,
    ADL_AUDIO_PCM_8K_16B_MONO_BUFFER_SIZE, &BufferSize )
    StreamBuffer = adl_memGet( BufferSize ); // release memory after
                                                  audio stream playing
    // Play an audio PCM stream
    Ret = adl_audioStreamPlay( handle, ADL_AUDIO_PCM_MONO_8K_16B
    MyLowLevelIRQHandler, 0, StreamBuffer);
```

3.33.8.2 The adl_audioStreamListen Function

This function allows listening to a DTMF tone or an audio sample from microphone or voice call RX.

Listening to an audio sample stream implies that low level interrupt and/or high level interrupt have been previously subscribed (refer to adl_irgSubscribe for more information, section 3.25.10).

Moreover, memory space has to be allocated for the audio stream buffer before listening starts and it has to be released after listening stops. Use adl_audioGetOption function to obtain the parameters range. Please also refer to AT Command Interface Guide for more information. According to audio format stream and DTMF decoding mode (for listening to an audio DTMF stream), buffer has a different format:

- for listening to an audio sample, _adl_audioStreamDataBuffer_u::PCMData format is used.
- for listening to a DTMF stream, in Raw mode (refer to ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about Raw mode, section 3.33.4.5), _adl_audioDecodedDtmf_u::DecodedDTMFChars format is used.

Wavecon Make it wireless

Page: 339 / 365



• for listening to a DTMF stream, in no Raw mode (refer to 3.33.4.5 ADL_AUDIO_DTMF_DETECT_BLANK_DURATION for more information about no Raw mode), adl_audioPostProcessedDecoder_t structure is used.

Prototype

s32 adl_audioStreamListen (s32

(852	audionalidie,
adl_audioFormats_e	audioFormat,
s32	LowLevelIRQHandle,
s32	HighLevelIRQHandle,
void *	buffer);

audiouandle

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource from which to listen the audio stream (microphone or voice call RX).

audioFormat

Stream audio format (refer to adl_audioFormats_e for more information, section 3.33.4.3).

LowLevelIRQHandle

Low level IRQ handle previously returned by IRQ subscription (please refer to adl_irgSubscribe, section 3.25.10, for more information).

HighLevellRQHandle

High level IRQ handle previously returned by IRQ subscription (please refer to adl_irqsubscribe, section 3.25.10, for more information).

buffer

contains received decoded DTMF or audio samples.

Returned values

- OK on success
- ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if an audio stream is listening or audio signal is playing on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL if the audio resource is not allowed for audio stream listening or if interrupt handler identifiers are invalid.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if the audio resource is not available for audio stream listening.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler. Notes:
- The LowLevelIRQHandle is optional if the HighLevelIRQHandle is supplied.
- The HighLevelIRQHandle is optional if the LowLevelIRQHandle is supplied.
- Each time an audio sample or DTMF sequence is detected, an interrupt handler will be notified to require the data. The interrupt identifier will



be set to ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_RX_LISTEN or ADL_IRQ_ID_AUDIO_TX_LISTEN, according to the resource used to start the stream listen.

- All audio filters will be deactivated for DTMF listening and only some audio filters for audio sample listening (refer to "audio command" chapter in the AT command Interface Guide [1] for more information).
- For audio interrupt subscription, **ADL_IRQ_OPTION_POST_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT** option is not available.

```
• Example
```

```
// audio resource handle
  s32 handle;
  // audio stream buffer
  void * StreamBuffer;
  // Low level interrupt handler
 bool MyLowLevelIRQHandler ( adl_irqID_e Source, adl_irqNotificationLevel_e
 Notification Level, adl_irqEventData_t * Data )
  Ł
      TRACE (( 1, "DTMF received : %c, %c ", StreamBuffer[0],
StreamBuffer[1] ));
     return FALSE;
  }
  // audio event call-back function
  void MyAudioEventHandler ( s32 audioHandle, adl audioEvents e Event )
  {
      11 ...
     return:
  }
  void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
  Ł
      s32 Ret;;
      s32 BufferSize
      // Subscribe to the current microphone
     handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_MICROPHONE,
     MyAudioEventHandler , ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
      // Memory allocation
     Ret = adl_audioGetOption (handle, ADL_AUDIO_PCM_8K_MONO_BUFFER_SIZE,
&BufferSize )
   StreamBuffer = adl_memGet( BufferSize);
                                             // release memory after audio
                                                   stream listening
      // Listen to audio DTMF stream
      Ret = adl_audioStreamListen( handle, ADL_AUDIO_DTMF
      MyLowLevelIRQHandler, 0, StreamBuffer);
```


Page: 341 / 365



3.33.9 Stop

3.33.9.1 The adl_audioStop Function

This function allows to:

- stop playing a tone on the current speaker or on the buzzer,
- stop playing a DTMF on the current speaker or on the voice call TX,
- stop playing a melody on the current speaker or on the buzzer,
- stop playing an audio PCM stream on the current speaker or on the voice call TX,
- stop listening to an audio DTMF stream from current microphone or voice call RX,
- stop listening to an audio sample stream from current microphone or voice call RX.

ADL_AUDIO_EVENT_NORMAL_STOP event will not be sent to application.

• Prototype

s32 adl_audioStop (s32 audioHandle);

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource which has to stop its process.

Returned values

- O OK on success.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.
- ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE if no audio process is running on the required audio resource.
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.



Page: 342 / 365



```
• Example
```

```
// audio resource handle
s32 handle;
void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
{
   s32 Ret;
   // Subscribe to the current speaker
   handle = adl_audioSubscribe ( ADL_AUDIO_SPEAKER, MyAudioEventHandler ,
   ADL_AUDIO_RESOURCE_OPTION_FORBID_PREEMPTION );
   // Play a single tone
   Ret = adl_audioTonePlay( handle, 300, -10, 0, 0, 50 );
   // Stop playing the single tone
   Ret = adl_audioStop( handle );
   // unsubscribe to the current speaker
   Ret = adl_audioUnsubscribe ( handle );
}
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 343 / 365



3.33.10 Set/Get options

3.33.10.1 The adl_audioSetOption Function

This function allows to set an audio option according to audio resource and option type specified. Several option types are only readable, so this function cannot be used with them (refer to 3.33.4.5 adl_audioOptionTypes_e for more information).

• Prototype

Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource.

audioOption

This parameter defines audio option to set (refer to 3.33.4.5 adl_audioOptionTypes_e for more information).

value

Defines setting value for option.

- Returned values
 - O OK ON SUCCESS
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.



Page: 344 / 365



3.33.10.2 The adl_audioGetOption Function

This functions allows to get information about audio service according to audio resource and option type specified.

• Prototype

• Parameters

audioHandle

Handle of the audio resource.

audioOption

audio option which wishes to get information (refer to 3.33.4.5 adl_audioOptionTypes_e for more information).

value

option value according to audio option which has been set.

Returned values

- o value option value according to audio option which has been set.
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL if the provided handle is unknown.



Page: 345 / 365



3.34 ADL Secure Data Storage Service

The ADL supplies Secure Data Storage Service interface to

- read/write/query data stored in ciphered format in non volatile memory,
- update cryptographic keys in order to block replay/re-download attacks.

The defined operations are:

- An adl_sdsWrite function to write secured data.
- An adl_sdsRead function to read secured data.
- An adl_sdsQuery function to require size of one of secured entries.
- An adl_sdsDelete function to delete one of secured entries.
- An adl_sdsStats function to get statistics about secured data storage.
- An adl_sdsUpdateKeys function to update the cryptographic keys.

<u>Note:</u>

These functions are available only if:

- they are used with a compatible platform.
- the Secured Data Storage feature is properly activated on the production line
- the objects are not erased, otherwise Wireless CPU[®] has to be returned in production line

Otherwise, every function cited above will return the error code ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED.

3.34.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the ADL Secure Data Storage Service public interface is:

adl_sds.h



Page: 346 / 365



3.34.2 Data Structure

3.34.2.1 The adl_sdsStats_t Structure

Data storage statistics contains information about secured data storage. It has to be used with adl_sdsStats API. .

Code

typedef struct

{

- u32 FreeSpace
- u32 TotalSpace
- u16 EntryCount
- ul6 MaxEntry
- u32 MaxEntrySize

}adl_sdsStats_t;

Description

FreeSpace

Available space for secured entries.

<u>Caution</u>: This figure does not depend only on written data but depends on the state of the underlying storage media too. It might increase or decrease as data entries sharing the same space as ciphered entries are created or deleted.

TotalSpace

Total space allocated for ciphered entries. This figure is a quota, and must be treated as such. Because ciphered entries share storage media with other information, this quota might be unaccessible if, for example, the underlying storage medium is near its full capacity.

EntryCount

Total number of secured entries.

MaxEntry

Maximal number of secured entry.

Note: The max number of secured entries depends on the underlying storage service. There might be less available entries if this storage service is near its maximum capacity.

MaxEntrySize

Maximal size of one secured entry. It's defined in number of bytes.

API

3.34.3 Defines

Wavecon Make it wireless

3.34.3.1 ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_EXIST

Entry does not exist.

#define ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_EXIST ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE

3.34.3.2 ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_MEM_FULL

Not enough space memory to write secured data.

#define ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_MEM_FULL ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE - 1

3.34.4 The adl_sdsWrite Function

This function allows to store data in a secured entry, data are ciphered. This function creates a new entry or updates an existing one.

• Prototype

s32 adl_sdsWrite	(u32	ID,
	u32	Length,
	void *	Source);

• Parameters

ID:

Numeric ID of the entry. The ID range is from 0 to **MaxEntry** (returned by adl_sdsStats). Refer to adl_sdsStats_t to get more information about **MaxEntry**.

Length

Size of the data to write in the entry. Use adl_sdsStats to get the maximum size for one secured entry (refer to MaxEntrySize in adl_sdsStats_t to get more information).

Source

Pointer to the source buffer. It contains data to write.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - o A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_MEM_FULL no enough memory is available for writing.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED writing operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

Page: 348 / 365



3.34.5 The adl_sdsRead Function

This function allows to retrieve data from a secured entry. Data which has been previously written with adl_sdsWrite API.

Prototype

s32 adl_sdsRead	(u32	ID,
	u32	Offset,
	u32	Length,
	void '	Destination);

• Parameters

ID:

Numeric ID of the entry. The ID range is from 0 to **MaxEntry** (returned by adl_sdsStats). Refer to adl_sdsStats_t to get more information about **MaxEntry**.

Offset

Offset in the secured entry, defined in number of bytes. It allows to retrieve a part of the entry. It is an offset in relation to the first byte of the entry.

Length

Size of data to read in the secured entry. Use **adl_sdsQuery** API to get the maximal length for the required entry.

Destination

Pointer to the destination buffer. It contains data to retrieve.

• Returned values

- o OK on success
- o A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_EXIST if entry ID does not exist.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED reading operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

ID,

Length);

3.34.6 The adl_sdsQuery Function

This function allows to check if a secured entry exists and gets its size.

Prototype

s32 adl_sdsQuery

eck it a	a secured entry e
	u32 u32*



API

• Parameters

ID:

Wavecon Make it wireless

Numeric ID of the entry. The ID range is from 0 to **MaxEntry** (returned by adl_sdsStats). Refer to adl_sdsStats_t to get more information about **MaxEntry**.

Length

Output pointer for the entry size. It can be set to NULL.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_EXIST if entry ID does not exist.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.34.7 The adl_sdsDelete Function

This function allows to delete one of existing entries.

• Prototype

```
s32 adl_sdsDelete (u32 ID);
```

Parameters

ID:

Numeric ID of the entry. The ID range is from 0 to **MaxEntry** (returned by ad1_sdsStats). Refer to ad1_sdsStats_t to get more information about **MaxEntry**.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value or secured entry doesn't exist.
 - ADL_SDS_RET_ERR_ENTRY_NOT_EXIST if entry ID does not exist.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED deletion operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.



3.34.8 The adl_sdsStats Function

This function allows to retrieve information about secured data storage as free memory space or total memory space.

Prototype

s32 adl_sdsStats (adl_sdsStats* Stats);

• Parameters

Stats:

Pointer on statistical information of secured data storage. (refer to adl_sdsStats_t to have more information about statistics).

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.34.9 The adl_sdsUpdateKeys Function

This function allows to re-generate the internal cryptographic keys. This function has to be used to defeat possible replay or re-download attacks. Once the keys are re-generated, all the stored data remain available and still readable by application, but the processor will not be able to re-use a previous image of the non-volatile memory with old cryptographic keys.

• Prototype

s32 adl_sdsUpdateKeys (void);

Note:

This function is synchronous and its exectution time is independent of the number of entries.

<u>Warning:</u>

This must be used with caution because of the limited life expectancy of the non-volatile memory implied in this process. For example, a WMP100 processor can, at most, withstand $2x10^{6}$ key changes: changing them every second would therefore wear out the processor after 1.5 year.

- Returned values
 - OK on success
 - A negative error value otherwise:
 - ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameters have an incorrect value.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED updating operation is not available.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_FATAL EEPROM cannot be written.



ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a lovy level interrupt handler.

3.34.10 Example

The code sample below illustrates a nominal use case of the ADL Secure Data Storage Service public interface (error cases are not handled).

```
// decrement counter
u32 n=10;
u32 size;
u32 offset=0;
adl_sdsWrite( COUNTER_ID, offset, sizeof(u32), &n );
adl_sdsQuery( COUNTER_ID, &size );
adl_sdsRead( COUNTER_ID, offset, size, &n );
n--;
adl_sdsWrite( COUNTER_ID, size, &n );
// ensure that from now on, any previously
// stored memory image becomes incompatible
// with this processor
adl_sdsUpdateKeys();
// ...
adl_sdsRead( COUNTER_ID, offset, sizeof(u32), &n );
// delete entry
adl_sdsDelete( COUNTER_ID );
```



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 352 / 365



3.35 ADL WatchDog Service

ADL provides a watchdog service to access to the Wireless CPU®s WatchDog.

Note: the timing unit is a tick which corresponds to 18.5 ms.

Hardware watchdog put to sleep

Because an application may launch heavy treatments that can take more than the hardware watchdog duration (one minute for example) and because the watchdog cannot be stopped once it had been started, system provides a way to deactivate the hardware watchdog from the application point of view for a given time. In fact, during this time, system rearms by itself the hardware watchdog application in a high priority task because the IDLE task cannot take the focus while the application treatments are not finished.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_wdPut2Sleep
- o A adl_wdAwake

Application watchdog Management

Application watchdog can be activated with a given duration. Once the application watchdog is activated, the application binary has to rearm regularly the application watchdog to indicate that it is still alive. Else, a back trace is generated and a reset occurs. Application watchdog can be deactivated or reactivated with a new duration.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_wdRearmAppWd
- A adl_wdActiveAppWd
- o A adl_wdDeActiveAppWd

3.35.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the ADL WatchDog Service public interface is:

adl_wd.h

3.35.2 The adl_wdPut2Sleep Function

This function enables to launch an automatic hardware watchdog relaunch for a given duration. Thanks to this function, during the watchdog sleep duration, application treatments can take more than hardware watchdog duration even if IDLE task cannot have the CPU focus for more than hardware watchdog duration. Once the sleep duration expired, the IDLE task must receive back the CPU focus in less than the hardware watchdog duration, else a watchdog reset occurs.

Note:

This must be called just before an heavy treatment to avoid watchdog reset. The argument has to be strictly positive.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 353 / 365



• Prototype

u32 adl_wdPut2Sleep (u32 i_u32_SleepDuration);

• Parameters

i_u32_SleepDuration:

Watchdog sleep duration in number of ticks (timer macro ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(SecT) - can be used for duration conversion).

- Returned values
 - OK or ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if wrong argument.

3.35.3 The adl_wdAwake Function

The adl_wdAwake function enables to cancel watchdog inactivation.

Note:

This should be called just after an heavy treatment if watchdog had been inactivated to force the restore of default behavior. If not called, default behavior will be restored automatically at the expiration of watchdog sleep duration.

Prototype

u32 adl_wdAwake (void);

Returned values

Remaining time before automatic watchdog reactivation in number of ticks.

3.35.4 Example

Here is an example of how to use the watchdog API access functions.

```
void CallMyHeavyTreatpments(void)
{
    // To store remaining time before the end of watchdog inactivation
    u32 i_u32_ReaminingTime;

    // Watchdog inactivation for 30 seconds
    adl_wdPut2Sleep(ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(30));

    // Launch heavy treatment
    MyHeavyTreatemnt();

    // Watchdog reactivation
    i_u32_ReaminingTime = adl_wdAwake();

    printf("Watchdog is to be awaken in %d number of ticks",
        i_u32_ReaminingTime );
}
```


This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

wavecow Make it wireless API

3.35.5 The adl_wdRearmAppWd Function

Enable to rearm the application watchdog with the stored watchdog duration.

<u>Note:</u>

Application can use a cyclic timer to regularly rearm the application watchdog.

OK is returned and nothing happens if adl_wdActiveAppWd has not been called before.

• Prototype

s32 adl_wdRearmAppWd (void);

Returned values

OK OF ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if watchdog service not supported.

3.35.6 The adl_wdActiveAppWd Function

Once started application watchdog must be rearmed regularly (no matter how) to indicate that it is still alive. If the watchdog timer expired, the hardware watchdog will not be rearmed anymore and the Wireless CPU[®]s will reset.

• Prototype

s32 adl_wdActiveAppWd (u32 i_u32_Duration);

Note:

Argument has to be strictly positive.

- Parameters
 - i_u32_Duration:

Software application watchdog duration in number of ticks (timer macro ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(SecT) - can be used for duration conversion).

Returned values

OK OF ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if watchdog service not supported.

3.35.7 The adl_wdDeActiveAppWd Function

The adl_wdDeActiveAppWd function enables to stop watchdog.

Note:

OK is returned and nothing happens if adl_wdActiveAppwd has not been called before.

- Prototype
 - s32 adl_wdDeActiveAppWd (void);
- Returned values

OK OF ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED if watchdog service not supported.



3.35.8 Example

Here is an example of how to use the application watchdog API access functions.

```
void CallMyHeavyAppliTreatpments(void)
{
   adl_tmr_t *tt;
   // Lets activate the application watchdog for 30 seconds
   adl_wdActiveAppWd(ADL_TMR_S_TO_TICK(30));
   // Lets suscribe to a 25 sec timer
   tt = (adl_tmr_t *)adl_tmrSubscribe (TRUE,
                                        25,
                                        ADL_TMR_TYPE_100MS,
                                        (adl_tmrHandler_t)Timer_Handler);
   // Launch heavy appli treatment
  MyHeavyAppliTreatemnt();
}
void Timer Handler( u8 Id )
Ł
   if ( (process has not ended)
   Ł
       if (there is some activities)
       Ł
           // Rearm the application watchdog for another go
           adl_wdRearmAppWd();
       }
       else
       Ł
           // the process has not ended and there is no activities ->
             application watchdog reset
       }
   }
   else // process has ended
   {
       // the process has ended we can now deactivate the application
          watchdog
       adl_wdDeActiveAppWd();
   }
```

Page: 356 / 365



3.36 ADL Layer 3 Service

The ADL supplies Layer3 Service interface allows to get information about Layer 3 as PLMN scan information.

The defined operations are:

- A adl_L3infoSubscribe function to subscribe to the L3 information service
- A adl_L3infoUnsubscribe function to unsubscribe to the L3 information service.

3.36.1 Required Header File

The header file for the functions dealing with the ADL Layer 3 Service public interface is:

adl.L3info.h

3.36.2 The adl_L3InfoChannelList_e

List of information channel which are available.

- Code
 typedef enum
 {
 adl_L3infoChannelList_e ADL_L3INFO_SCAN
 }adl_L3infoChannelList_e;
- Description

ADL_L3INFO_SCAN

This channel allows to retrieve information about PLMN Scan:

- o power min, max, average
- cell synchronization refer to [2] file to have more details about information structure which are returned by Scan channel

3.36.3 The Layer3 infoEvent Handler

Such a call-back function has to be supplied to ADL through the adl_L3infoSubscribe interface in order to receive L3 information according to channels and related events.

•	Prototype		
	typedef void(*)adl_L3infoEventH	andler_f(u32	Time,
		adl_L3infoChannelList_e	ChannelId,
		u32	EventId,
		u32	Length,
		void *	Info);

50

Page: 357 / 365



Parameters

Time

Wavecon Make it wireless

Reserved for Future Use.

Channelld

Channel identity which provides information. (refer to adl_L3infoChannelList_e for more information).

EventId

Event identity. refer to [2] for more information about possible event.

Length

Length of "Info" content.

Info

Information content according to ChannelID and EventID. Refer to [2] for more information about the type of "Info".

3.36.4 The adl_L3infoSubscribe Function

This function allows to subscribe to one of the available information channel of the Layer 3.

A call-back function is associated for Layer 3 events. It allows to retrieve information relative to the channel requested.

• Prototype

s32 adl_L3infoSubscribe (adl_L3infoChannelList_e ChannelId, adl L3infoEventHandler f L3infoHandler);

Parameters

Channelld

Information channel requested.(refer to adl_L3infoChannelList_e for more information).

L3infoHandler

Application provides Layer 3 event call-back function (refer to adl_L3infoEventHandler_f for more information).

Returned values

- **Positive or NULL** if allocation succeed, returns handle which has to be used on further L3 info API functions calls
- o ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM if parameter has an incorrect value.
- ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED if the channel information is already subscribed.
- ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED If the Raw Spectrum Information feature is not enabled on the Wireless CPU[®].
- ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

Page: 358 / 365



```
ADL Layer 3 Service
```

3.36.5 The adl_L3infoUnsubscribe Function

This function allows to unsubscribe to the specific channel L3 information flow which has been subscribed previously with adl_L3infoSubscribe function.

Prototype

s32 adl_L3infoUnsubscribe (u32 Handle);

Parameters

Handle

handle previously returned by adl_L3infoSubscribe function.

- Returned values
 - o OK on success
 - ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HANDLE if the provided handle is unknown.
 - ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED if called from a low level interrupt handler.

3.36.6 Example

These function allows to subscribe or unsubscribe to one of information channel available from Layer 3.

```
// Channel info handle
  s32 handle;
 // info channel event call-back function
 void MyChannelEventHandler( u32 Time, adl_L3infoChannelList_e ChannelId,
 u32 EventId, u32 Length, void * Info )
  {
      switch ( EventId)
      Ł
          . . .
      }
      adl_L3infoUnsubscribe( handle );
      return;
  }
  void adl_main ( adl_InitType_e InitType )
  Ł
      // Subscribe to PLMN Scan channel information
      handle = adl_L3infoSubscribe ( ADL_L3INFO_SCAN,
                                      MyChannelEventHandler);
```


Page: 359 / 365



ADL Layer 3 Service

3.36.7 PLMN SCAN Information Channel Interface

This page describes events and associated data structure to provide information about PLMN SCAN procedure.

The PLMN Scan procedure is composed by the following steps :

- At first a power measurement on each supported frequency is done.
- Then if sufficent power (> noise power level(~ -105dBm)) is detected on one or more cells, cell synchronisation attempt is performed on these cells.

The PLMN scan procedure can be initiated by the Wireless CPU[®] itself, for initial PLMN selection or automatic PLMN reselection purposes, or can be initiated by user with AT+COPS command for instance.

3.36.7.1 Measurements Information [WM_L3_INFO_SCAN_PWR event]

The Measurement information are reported each time a power measurement is required on all frequencies.

The corresponding reported data are statistics on the low band, the high band and the low+high band.

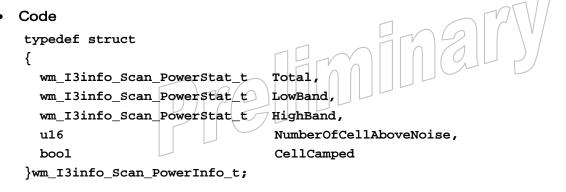
The total number of cells with a power level greater than the noise power level is also reported.

3.36.7.2 Cell Synchronisation Information [WM_L3_INFO_SCAN_SYNC_CELL event]

The Cell Sychronisation information are reported when a cell synchronisation attempt was done during the PLMN Scan procedure and

- if the Wireless CPU[®] is not camped on a cell (the number of synchro failure is updated)
- if the Wireless CPU[®] has just camped on a cell (CellCamped flag set): no other WM L3 INFO SCAN SYNC CELL event is reported after.
- 3.36.7.3 The wm_l3info_Scan_PowerInfo_t Structure

Power Measurement Information structure.



Page: 360 / 365



API ADL Layer 3 Service

Description

Total

Power Measurement statistics for all bands.

LowBand

Power Measurement statistics for the low band (GSM/850).

HighBand

Power Measurement statistics for the high band (DCS/PCS).

NumberOfCellAboveNoise

Number of cells with a power level greater than the noise's one.

CellCamped

TRUE if Wireless CPU[®] is camped on a cell, else FALSE.

3.36.7.4 The wm_l3info_Scan_PowerStat_t Structure

Power Measurement structure.

typedef struct Ł u32 NbFreq u8 Min u8 Max **u**8 Mean u32 Variance }wm_I3info_Scan_PowerStat_t; Description NbFreq Number of frequencies.

Min

Code

Minimal power level detected.

Max

Maximal power level detected.

Mean

Mean power level.

Variance

Variance.

This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

mina



ADL Layer 3 Service

3.36.7.5 The wm_l3info_Scan_SynchroCellInfo_t Structure

Cell Synchronization Information structure.

This information is reported each time a cell synchronisation is unsucessfull and no cell has been already synchronised, or when a first cell is synchronized.

Code

typedef struct
{
 u16 NbCellTriedInLowBand,
 u16 NbCellTriedInHighBand,
 bool CellCamped
}wm_I3info_Scan_SynchroCellInfo_t;

• Description

NbCellTriedInLowBand

Number of tried cell in low band since the start of the scan.

NbCellTriedInHighBand

Number of tried cell in high band since the start of the scan.

CellCamped

TRUE if Wireless CPU[®] is camped on a cell, else FALSE.



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 362 / 365

Error Codes General Error Codes

4 Error Codes

wəvecom[®]

Make it wireless

4.1 General Error Codes

Error Code	Error Value	Description
ОК	0	No error response
ERROR	-1	general error code
ADL_RET_ERR_PARAM	-2	parameter error
ADL_RET_ERR_UNKNOWN_HDL	-3	unknown handler / handle error
ADL_RET_ERR_ALREADY_SUBSCRIBED	-4	service already subscribed
ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUBSCRIBED	-5	service not subscribed
ADL_RET_ERR_FATAL	-6	fatal error
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_HDL	-7	Bad handle
ADL_RET_ERR_BAD_STATE	-8	Bad state
ADL_RET_ERR_PIN_KO	-9	Bad PIN state
ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_HANDLES	-10	The service subscription maximum capacity is reached
ADL_RET_ERR_DONE	-11	The required iterative process is now terminated
ADL_RET_ERR_OVERFLOW	-12	The required operation has exceeded the function capabilities
ADL_RET_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED	-13	An option, required by the function, is not enabled on the Wireless CPU [®] , the function is not supported in this configuration
ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_TIMERS	-14	The function requires a timer subscription, but no more timers are available
ADL_RET_ERR_NO_MORE_SEMAPHORES	-15	The function requires a semaphore allocation, but there are no more free resource
ADL_RET_ERR_SERVICE_LOCKED	716	If the function was called from a low lewel interruption handler (the function is forbidden in this case)
ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE	-20	Beginning of specific errors range

Page: 363 / 365



Error Codes

Specific FCM Service Error Codes

4.2 Specific FCM Service Error Codes

Error code	Error value
ADL_FCM_RET_ERROR_GSM_GPRS_ALREADY_OPENNED	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE
ADL_FCM_RET_ERR_WAIT_RESUME	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE-1
ADL_FCM_RET_OK_WAIT_RESUME	OK+1
ADL_FCM_RET_BUFFER_EMPTY	OK+2
ADL_FCM_RET_BUFFER_NOT_EMPTY	OK+3

4.3 Specific Flash Service Error Codes

Error Code	Error Value
ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_OBJ_NOT_EXIST	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE
ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_MEM_FULL	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE-1
ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_NO_ENOUGH_IDS	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE-2
ADL_FLH_RET_ERR_ID_OUT_OF_RANGE	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE-3

4.4 Specific GPRS Service Error Codes

Error Code	Error Value
ADL_GPRS_CID_NOT_DEFINED	-3
ADL_NO_GPRS_SERVICE	-4
ADL_CID_NOT_EXIST	5

4.5 Specific A&D Storage Service Error Codes

Error Code	Error Value
ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NOT_AVAILABLE	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE
ADL_AD_RET_ERR_OVERFLOW	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE - 1
ADL_AD_RET_ERROR	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE - 2
ADL_AD_RET_ERR_NEED_RECOMPACT	ADL_RET_ERR_SPECIFIC_BASE - 3



5 Resources

Here are listed the available resources of the Open AT[®] OS.

Resource name	Value
Maximum tasks count	30
Maximum running timers count per task	32
Semaphore resources	7



This document is the sole and exclusive property of Wavecom. Not to be distributed or divulged without prior written agreement.

Page: 365 / 365



Make it wireless

WAVECOM S.A. - 3 esplanade du Foncet - 92442 Issy-les-Moulineaux Cedex - France - Tel: +33(0)1 46 29 08 00 - Fax: +33(0)1 46 29 08 08 Wavecom, Inc. - 4810 Eastgate Mall - Second Floor - San Diego, CA 92121 - USA - Tel: +1 858 362 0101 - Fax: +1 858 558 5485 WAVECOM Asia Pacific Ltd. - Unit 201-207, 2nd Floor, Bio-Informatics Centre – No.2 Science Park West Avenue - Hong Kong Science Park, Shatin - New Territories, Hong Kong

www.wavecom.com